



# PIE Tech

**POLLACHI INSTITUTE OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY**

(Approved by **AICTE** and Affiliated to **Anna University**)

*sky is the limit*

**DEPARTMENT OF SCIENCE AND HUMANITIES**

**REGULATION 2021**

**I YEAR / I SEM**

**MA3151 MATRICES & CALCULUS**

# MATRICES

① Find the eigenvalues & eigenvectors of the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 11 & -4 & -7 \\ 7 & -2 & -5 \\ 10 & -4 & -6 \end{pmatrix}$ . [AIM 2018]  
[N/D 2016]  
[N/D 2011]

Sol. Given  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 11 & -4 & -7 \\ 7 & -2 & -5 \\ 10 & -4 & -6 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic equation:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1 = \text{Sum of the main diagonal elements} = 11 - 2 - 6 = 3$

$S_2 = \text{Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} -2 & -5 \\ -4 & -6 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 11 & -7 \\ 10 & -6 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 11 & -4 \\ 7 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = (12 - 20) + (-66 + 70) + (-22 + 28)$$

$$= -8 + 4 + 6 = 2$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 11(12 - 20) + 4(-42 + 50) - 7(-28 + 20) = 11(-8) + 4(8) - 7(-8)$$

$$= -88 + 32 + 56 = 0$$

$\therefore$  The characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 + 2\lambda = 0$

$$\lambda(\lambda^2 - 3\lambda + 2) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0, \lambda^2 - 3\lambda + 2 = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 2) = 0$$

x	+
2	-3
-1	-2
$\lambda - 1$	$\lambda - 2$

$$\therefore \lambda = 0, 1, 2$$

Hence the eigenvalues are 0, 1, 2.

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)X = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 11 - \lambda & -4 & -7 \\ 7 & -2 - \lambda & -5 \\ 10 & -4 & -6 - \lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 0} \begin{pmatrix} 11 & -4 & -7 \\ 7 & -2 & -5 \\ 10 & -4 & -6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$	
-4	-7	11	-4
-2	-5	7	-2

$$11x_1 - 4x_2 - 7x_3 = 0$$

$$7x_1 - 2x_2 - 5x_3 = 0$$

$$10x_1 - 4x_2 - 6x_3 = 0$$

$$\frac{x_1}{20 - 14} = \frac{x_2}{-49 + 55} = \frac{x_3}{-22 + 28} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{6} = \frac{x_2}{6} = \frac{x_3}{6} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 1} \begin{pmatrix} 10 & -4 & -7 \\ 7 & -3 & -5 \\ 10 & -4 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$10x_1 - 4x_2 - 7x_3 = 0$$

$$7x_1 - 3x_2 - 5x_3 = 0$$

$$10x_1 - 4x_2 - 7x_3 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ -4 & -7 & 10 & -4 \\ -3 & -5 & 7 & -3 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{20-21} = \frac{x_2}{-49+50} = \frac{x_3}{-30+28} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{-2}$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda=2} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 9 & -4 & -7 \\ 7 & -4 & -5 \\ 10 & -4 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ -4 & -7 & 9 & -4 \\ -4 & -5 & 7 & -4 \end{array}$$

$$9x_1 - 4x_2 - 7x_3 = 0$$

$$7x_1 - 4x_2 - 5x_3 = 0$$

$$10x_1 - 4x_2 - 8x_3 = 0$$

$$\frac{x_1}{20-28} = \frac{x_2}{-49+45} = \frac{x_3}{-36+28} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-8} = \frac{x_2}{-4} = \frac{x_3}{-8} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{2} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{2}$$

$$\therefore x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

② Find the eigenvalues & eigenvectors of the matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  [M/J-2014]  
[N/D-2014]  
[M/J-2009]  
[Jan-2010]

Sol: Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic equation:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1 = \text{Sum of the main diagonal elements} = -2 + 1 + 0 = -1$

$S_2 = \text{Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -6 \\ -2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} -2 & -3 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (0-12) + (0-3) + (-2-4)$$

$$= -12 - 3 - 6 = -21$$

$$S_3 = |A| = -2(0-12) - 2(0-6) - 3(-4+1) = 24 + 12 + 9 = 45$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 + \lambda^2 - 21\lambda - 45 = 0$

$$\lambda = 5 \left| \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -21 & -45 \\ & 5 & 30 & 45 \\ \hline 1 & 6 & 9 & 0 \end{array} \right.$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \lambda & x \\ \hline 5 & 9 \\ +3 & 3 \\ \lambda+3 & \lambda+3 \end{array}$$

$$\lambda^2 + 6\lambda + 9 = 0$$

$$(\lambda+3)(\lambda+3) = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = -3, -3$$

Hence the eigenvalues are  $-3, -3, 5$ .

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2-\lambda & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1-\lambda & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & -\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\underline{\lambda = -3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 4 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 - 3x_3 = 0$$

$$2x_1 + 4x_2 - 6x_3 = 0$$

$$-x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3 = 0$$

Take  $x_1 + 2x_2 - 3x_3 = 0$

Put  $x_1 = 0 \Rightarrow 2x_2 - 3x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow 2x_2 = 3x_3 \Rightarrow \frac{x_2}{3} = \frac{x_3}{2}$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Put  $x_2 = 0 \rightarrow x_1 - 3x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow x_1 = 3x_3 \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{3} = \frac{x_3}{1}$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 5} \begin{pmatrix} -7 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & -4 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$-7x_1 + 2x_2 - 3x_3 = 0$$

$$2x_1 - 4x_2 - 6x_3 = 0$$

$$-x_1 - 2x_2 - 5x_3 = 0$$

$x_1$	$x_2$	$x_3$
-4	-6	2
-2	-5	-1

$$\frac{x_1}{20-12} = \frac{x_2}{6+10} = \frac{x_3}{-4-4} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{8} = \frac{x_2}{16} = \frac{x_3}{-8} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{2} = \frac{x_3}{-1}$$

$$\therefore x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

③ Find the eigenvalues & eigenvectors of the matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$  [N/D-2015]  
[M/J-2013]

Sol: Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic equation:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1 =$  Sum of the main diagonal elements  $= 2 + 2 + 2 = 6$

$S_2 =$  Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements



$$= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (4-0) + (4-1) + (4-0) = 4+3+4 = 11$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 2(4-0) - 0(0-0) + 1(0-2) = 8-2 = 6$$

Hence the characteristic equation is  $\lambda^3 - 6\lambda^2 + 11\lambda - 6 = 0$

$$\lambda = 1 \left| \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -6 & 11 & -6 \\ & 1 & -5 & 6 \\ \hline 1 & -5 & 6 & 0 \end{array} \right.$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} x & + \\ 6 & -5 \\ \hline -3 & -2 \\ \lambda-3 & \lambda-2 \end{array}$$

$$\lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 6 = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 3)(\lambda - 2) = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 1, 2, 3$$

Hence the eigenvalues are 1, 2 & 3.

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2-\lambda & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2-\lambda & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\underline{\lambda=1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$x_1 + 0x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$0x_1 + x_2 + 0x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + 0x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$\frac{x_1}{0-1} = \frac{x_2}{0-0} = \frac{x_3}{1-0} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda=2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$0x_1 + 0x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$0x_1 + 0x_2 + 0x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + 0x_2 + 0x_3 = 0$$

$$\frac{x_1}{0-0} = \frac{x_2}{1-0} = \frac{x_3}{0-0} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{0} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{0}$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda=3} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$-x_1 + 0x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$0x_1 - x_2 + 0x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + 0x_2 - x_3 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc|c} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{0+1} = \frac{x_2}{0-0} = \frac{x_3}{1-0} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

④ Find the eigenvalues & eigenvectors of the matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Sol: Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$

[A/M-2015]  
[N/D-2015]

Characteristic equation:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1 =$  Sum of the main diagonal elements  $= 6 + 3 + 3 = 12$

$S_2 =$  Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 6 & -2 \\ -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = (9-1) + (18-4) + (18-4)$$

$$= 8 + 14 + 14 = 36$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 6(9-1) + 2(-6+2) + 2(2-6) = 6(8) + 2(-4) + 2(-4)$$

$$= 48 - 8 - 8 = 32$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 12\lambda^2 + 36\lambda - 32 = 0$

$$\lambda = 2 \quad \left| \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -12 & 36 & -32 \\ & 2 & -20 & 32 \\ & 1 & -10 & 16 \\ & & & 0 \end{array} \right|$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} x & + \\ 16 & -10 \\ \hline -8 & -2 \\ \hline \lambda-8 & \lambda-2 \end{array}$$

$$\lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 16 = 0$$

$$(\lambda-8)(\lambda-2) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 8, 2$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 2, 2, 8$$

Hence the eigenvalues are 2, 2, 8.

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6-\lambda & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3-\lambda & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\underline{\lambda=2} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{cases} 4x_1 - 2x_2 + 2x_3 = 0 \\ -2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 0 \\ 2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow 2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

Put  $x_1 = 0 \Rightarrow -x_2 + x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow x_2 = x_3 \Rightarrow \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{1}$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 8 \quad \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & -5 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} -2x_1 - 2x_2 + 2x_3 &= 0 \\ -2x_1 - 5x_2 - x_3 &= 0 \\ 2x_1 - x_2 - 5x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{2+10} = \frac{x_2}{-4-2} = \frac{x_3}{10-4} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{12} = \frac{x_2}{-6} = \frac{x_3}{6} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{2} = \frac{x_2}{-1} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

To find the third eigenvector orthogonal to  $x_1$  &  $x_2$  since the matrix  $A$  is symmetric.

Let  $x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{pmatrix}$  as  $x_3$  is orthogonal to  $x_1$  &  $x_2$ .

$$x_1^T x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow (0 \ 1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{pmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow 0a + b + c = 0$$

$$x_2^T x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow (2 \ -1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{pmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow 2a - b + c = 0$$

$$\frac{a}{1+1} = \frac{b}{2-0} = \frac{c}{0-2} \Rightarrow \frac{a}{2} = \frac{b}{2} = \frac{c}{-2} \Rightarrow \frac{a}{1} = \frac{b}{1} = \frac{c}{-1}$$

$$\therefore x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

⑤ Find the eigenvalues & eigenvectors of the matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ . [Jan 2014]  
[N/D-2010]  
[M/J-2010]  
[Jan-2012]

Sol: Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic equation:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1 = \text{Sum of the main diagonal elements} = 2 + 3 + 2 = 7$

$S_2 = \text{Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = (6-2) + (4-1) + (6-2) = 4 + 3 + 4 = 11$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 2(6-2) - 2(2-1) + 1(2-3) = 8 - 2 - 1 = 5$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 7\lambda^2 + 11\lambda - 5 = 0$ .

$$\lambda = 1 \quad \begin{array}{r|rrrr} 1 & 1 & -7 & 11 & -5 \\ & & 1 & -6 & 5 \\ \hline & 1 & -6 & 5 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} x & + \\ 5 & -6 \\ -3 & -2 \\ \hline \lambda-3 & \lambda-2 \end{array}$$

$$\lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 5 = 0$$

$$(\lambda-3)(\lambda-2) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 2, 3$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 1, 2, 3$$

Hence the eigenvalues are 1, 2, 3.

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2-\lambda & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3-\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\underline{\lambda=1} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$\text{Put } x_1 = 0 \Rightarrow 2x_2 + x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow 2x_2 = -x_3 \Rightarrow \frac{x_2}{-1} = \frac{x_3}{2}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda=2} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$0x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + 0x_3 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & & & \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 2 & & \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & & \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{2-1} = \frac{x_2}{1-0} = \frac{x_3}{0-2} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{-2}$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda=3} \quad \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$-x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + 0x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & & & \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & 2 & & \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & & \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{2-0} = \frac{x_2}{1+1} = \frac{x_3}{0-2} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{2} = \frac{x_2}{2} = \frac{x_3}{-2} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{-1}$$

$$\therefore x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

### Cayley-Hamilton Theorem:

Every square matrix satisfies its own characteristic equation.

### Uses of Cayley-Hamilton Theorem:

To calculate (i) the positive integral powers of A &

(ii) the inverse of a non-singular square matrix A.

⑥ Verify Cayley-Hamilton thm. for the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ . Hence using it find  $A^{-1}$  &  $A^4$ . [N/D-2014] [A/M-2017] [M/J-2013] [M/J-2010]

Sol: Given  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Characteristic equation:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1$  = Sum of the main diagonal elements =  $2+2+2=6$

$S_2$  = Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (4-1) + (4-2) + (4-1) = 3+2+3=8$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 2(4-1) + 1(-2+1) + 2(1-2) = 2(3) + 1(-1) + 2(-1) = 6-1-2=3$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 6\lambda^2 + 8\lambda - 3 = 0$ .

By Cayley-Hamilton thm., every square matrix satisfies its own characteristic equation.  $\therefore A^3 - 6A^2 + 8A - 3I = 0$  — (1)

Verification:

$$A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & -6 & 9 \\ -5 & 6 & -6 \\ 5 & -5 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & -6 & 9 \\ -5 & 6 & -6 \\ 5 & -5 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 29 & -28 & 38 \\ -22 & 23 & -28 \\ 22 & -22 & 29 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^3 - 6A^2 + 8A - 3I = \begin{pmatrix} 29 & -28 & 38 \\ -22 & 23 & -28 \\ 22 & -22 & 29 \end{pmatrix} - 6 \begin{pmatrix} 7 & -6 & 9 \\ -5 & 6 & -6 \\ 5 & -5 & 7 \end{pmatrix} + 8 \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} - 3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 29 & -28 & 38 \\ -22 & 23 & -28 \\ 22 & -22 & 29 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 42 & -36 & 54 \\ -30 & 36 & -36 \\ 30 & -30 & 42 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 16 & -8 & 16 \\ -8 & 16 & -8 \\ 8 & -8 & 16 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Hence Cayley-Hamilton thm. verified.

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow A^3 - 6A^2 + 8A - 3I = 0 \Rightarrow A^2 - 6A + 8I - 3A^{-1} = 0 \Rightarrow 3A^{-1} = A^2 - 6A + 8I$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{1}{3} (A^2 - 6A + 8I)$$

$$A^2 - 6A + 8I = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & -6 & 9 \\ -5 & 6 & -6 \\ 5 & -5 & 7 \end{pmatrix} - 6 \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} + 8 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 7 & -6 & 9 \\ -5 & 6 & -6 \\ 5 & -5 & 7 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 12 & -6 & 12 \\ -6 & 12 & -6 \\ 6 & -6 & 12 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 8 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 8 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & -3 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & -3 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow A^3 - 6A^2 + 8A - 3I = 0 \Rightarrow A^4 - 6A^3 + 8A^2 - 3A = 0 \Rightarrow A^4 = 6A^3 - 8A^2 + 3A$$

$$A^4 = 6 \begin{pmatrix} 29 & -28 & 38 \\ -22 & 23 & -28 \\ 22 & -22 & 29 \end{pmatrix} - 8 \begin{pmatrix} 7 & -6 & 9 \\ -5 & 6 & -6 \\ 5 & -5 & 7 \end{pmatrix} + 3 \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 174 & -168 & 228 \\ -132 & 138 & -168 \\ 132 & -132 & 174 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 56 & -48 & 72 \\ -40 & 48 & -48 \\ 40 & -40 & 56 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -3 & 6 \\ -3 & 6 & -3 \\ 3 & -3 & 6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 124 & -123 & 162 \\ -95 & 96 & -123 \\ 95 & -95 & 124 \end{pmatrix}$$

⑦ Verify Cayley-Hamilton thm. for the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & -4 \\ 3 & 7 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$ . Hence using it find  $A^{-1}$ . [N/D-2015]

Sol. Given  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & -4 \\ 3 & 7 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic eqn.:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1 = \text{Sum of the main diagonal elements} = 1 + 5 - 5 = 1$

$S_2 = \text{Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 5 & -4 \\ 7 & -5 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 3 & -5 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = (-25 + 28) + (-5 + 6) + (5 - 4)$$

$$= 3 + 1 + 1 = 5$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 1(-25 + 28) - 2(-10 + 12) - 2(14 - 15) = 1(3) - 2(2) - 2(-1)$$

$$= 3 - 4 + 2 = 1$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - \lambda^2 + 5\lambda - 1 = 0$

Verification: By C-H thm., every square matrix satisfies its own characteristic eqn.  $\therefore A^3 - A^2 + 5A - I = 0$  — ①

$$A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 2 & 6 & -9 \end{pmatrix} \quad A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & -12 & 10 \\ -10 & -23 & 16 \\ -13 & -29 & 17 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A^3 - A^2 + 5A - I = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & -12 & 10 \\ -10 & -23 & 16 \\ -13 & -29 & 17 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 2 & 6 & -9 \end{pmatrix} + 5 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & -4 \\ 3 & 7 & -5 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -5 & -12 & 10 \\ -10 & -23 & 16 \\ -13 & -29 & 17 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 \\ -2 & -6 & 9 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 10 & -10 \\ 10 & 25 & -20 \\ 15 & 35 & -25 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Hence C-H thm. verified.

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow A^3 - A^2 + 5A - \bar{I} = 0 \Rightarrow A^2 - A + 5\bar{I} - A^{-1} = 0 \Rightarrow A^{-1} = A^2 - A + 5\bar{I}$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = A^2 - A + 5\bar{I} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 2 & 6 & -9 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & -4 \\ 3 & 7 & -5 \end{pmatrix} + 5 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 2 & 6 & -9 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & -5 & 4 \\ -3 & -7 & 5 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -4 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

⑧ Verify C-H thm. for the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 7 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Hence using it find  $A^{-1}$ .  
[A/M-2015]  
[N/D-2011]

Sol: Given  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 7 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic eqn.:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1 = \text{Sum of the main diagonal elements} = 1 + 2 + 1 = 4$

$S_2 = \text{Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 7 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (2-6) + (1-7) + (2-12) = -4-6-10 = -20$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 1(2-6) - 3(4-3) + 7(8-2) = -4 - 3(1) + 7(6) = -4 - 3 + 42 = 35$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 4\lambda^2 - 20\lambda - 35 = 0$

By C-H thm., every square matrix satisfies its own characteristic eqn..

$$\therefore A^3 - 4A^2 - 20A - 35\bar{I} = 0 \text{ --- } \textcircled{1}$$

Verification:

$$A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 20 & 23 & 23 \\ 15 & 22 & 37 \\ 10 & 9 & 14 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 135 & 152 & 232 \\ 140 & 163 & 208 \\ 60 & 76 & 111 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^3 - 4A^2 - 20A - 35\bar{I} = \begin{pmatrix} 135 & 152 & 232 \\ 140 & 163 & 208 \\ 60 & 76 & 111 \end{pmatrix} - 4 \begin{pmatrix} 20 & 23 & 23 \\ 15 & 22 & 37 \\ 10 & 9 & 14 \end{pmatrix} - 20 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 7 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - 35 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 135 & 152 & 232 \\ 140 & 163 & 208 \\ 60 & 76 & 111 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 80 & 92 & 92 \\ 60 & 88 & 148 \\ 40 & 36 & 56 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 20 & 60 & 140 \\ 80 & 40 & 60 \\ 20 & 40 & 20 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 35 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 35 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 35 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \text{ Hence Cayley-Hamilton thm. verified.}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow A^3 - 4A^2 - 20A - 35I = 0 \Rightarrow A^2 - 4A - 20I - 35A^{-1} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 35A^{-1} = A^2 - 4A - 20I \Rightarrow A^{-1} = \frac{1}{35}(A^2 - 4A - 20I)$$

$$\therefore A^2 - 4A - 20I = \begin{pmatrix} 20 & 23 & 23 \\ 15 & 22 & 37 \\ 10 & 9 & 14 \end{pmatrix} - 4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 7 \\ 4 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - 20 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 20 & 23 & 23 \\ 15 & 22 & 37 \\ 10 & 9 & 14 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 12 & 28 \\ 16 & 8 & 12 \\ 4 & 8 & 4 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 20 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 20 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 20 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 11 & -5 \\ -1 & -6 & 25 \\ 6 & 1 & -10 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{1}{35} \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 11 & -5 \\ -1 & -6 & 25 \\ 6 & 1 & -10 \end{pmatrix}$$

⑨ Verify Cayley-Hamilton thm. for  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$ . Hence using it find  $A^{-1}$  &  $A^4$   
[Jan-2011]

Sol: Given  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic eqn.:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1 =$  Sum of the main diagonal elements  $= 1 + 1 + 3 = 5$

$S_2 =$  Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (3-0) + (3-2) + (1-0) = 3+1+1 = 5$$

$S_3 = |A| = 1(3-0) + 1(0-2) + 1(0-2) = 3-2 = 1$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 5\lambda^2 + 5\lambda - 1 = 0$ .

By C-H thm., every square matrix satisfies its own characteristic eqn.

$\therefore A^3 - 5A^2 + 5A - I = 0$ . — ①

Verification:

$$A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 8 & -2 & 11 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 11 & -5 & 15 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 30 & -10 & 41 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^3 - 5A^2 + 5A - I = \begin{pmatrix} 11 & -5 & 15 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 30 & -10 & 41 \end{pmatrix} - 5 \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 8 & -2 & 11 \end{pmatrix} + 5 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 11 & -5 & 15 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 30 & -10 & 41 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 15 & -10 & 20 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 40 & -10 & 55 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -5 & 5 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 10 & 0 & 15 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Hence Cayley-Hamilton thm. verified.



$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow A^3 - 5A^2 + 5A - I = 0 \Rightarrow A^2 - 5A + 5I - A^{-1} = 0 \Rightarrow A^{-1} = A^2 - 5A + 5I$$

$$\begin{aligned} A^{-1} &= A^2 - 5A + 5I = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 8 & -2 & 11 \end{pmatrix} - 5 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} + 5 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 8 & -2 & 11 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -5 & 5 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 10 & 0 & 15 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \\ \therefore A^{-1} &= \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{From } \textcircled{1}, A^4 - 5A^3 + 5A^2 - A = 0 \Rightarrow A^4 = 5A^3 - 5A^2 + A$$

$$\begin{aligned} A^4 &= 5A^3 - 5A^2 + A = 5 \begin{pmatrix} 11 & -5 & 15 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 30 & -10 & 41 \end{pmatrix} - 5 \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 8 & -2 & 11 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 55 & -25 & 75 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 150 & -50 & 205 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 15 & -10 & 20 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 40 & -10 & 55 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \\ \therefore A^4 &= \begin{pmatrix} 41 & -16 & 56 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 112 & -40 & 153 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$\textcircled{10}$  Using Cayley-Hamilton Thm. Find the inverse of the given matrix  
 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$  [A/M 2018]

Sol: Given  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic eqn:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1 = \text{Sum of the main diagonal elements} = 1 + 2 + 3 = 6$

$S_2 = \text{Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (6-1) + (3-1) + (2-4) = 5 + 2 - 2 = 5$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 1(6-1) - 2(6-1) + 1(2-2) = 5 - 10 = -5$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 6\lambda^2 + 5\lambda + 5 = 0$

Using C-H thm., we get  $A^3 - 6A^2 + 5A + 5I = 0$

$$A^2 - 6A + 5I + 5A^{-1} = 0 \Rightarrow 5A^{-1} = -A^2 + 6A - 5I \Rightarrow A^{-1} = \frac{1}{5}(-A^2 + 6A - 5I)$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{1}{5} \left[ - \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 7 & 6 \\ 7 & 9 & 7 \\ 6 & 7 & 11 \end{pmatrix} + 6 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} - 5 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right]$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{5} \left[ \begin{pmatrix} -6 & -7 & -6 \\ -7 & -9 & -7 \\ -6 & -7 & -11 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 12 & 6 \\ 12 & 12 & 6 \\ 6 & 6 & 18 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \right]$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 5 & 0 \\ 5 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Q11) Use C-H thm. to find the value of the matrix given by

$$A^8 - 5A^7 + 7A^6 - 3A^5 + A^4 - 5A^3 + 8A^2 - 2A + I, \text{ if the matrix } A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

[M/J-2009]

Sol: Given  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic eqn.:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1 = \text{Sum of the main diagonal elements} = 2 + 1 + 2 = 5$

$S_2 = \text{Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (2-0) + (4-1) + (2-0) = 2+3+2=7$$

$S_3 = |A| = 2(2-0) - 1(0-0) + 1(0-1) = 4-1=3$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 5\lambda^2 + 7\lambda - 3 = 0$

Using C-H thm. we get,  $A^3 - 5A^2 + 7A - 3I = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$

$A^3 - 5A^2 + 7A - 3I$	$A^8 - 5A^7 + 7A^6 - 3A^5 + A^4 - 5A^3 + 8A^2 - 2A + I$ $A^8 - 5A^7 + 7A^6 - 3A^5$ $(-)(+) \quad (-) \quad (+)$
	$A^4 - 5A^3 + 8A^2 - 2A$ $A^4 - 5A^3 + 7A^2 - 3A$ $(-)(+) \quad (-) \quad (+)$
	$A^2 + A + I$

$$\therefore A^8 - 5A^7 + 7A^6 - 3A^5 + A^4 - 5A^3 + 8A^2 - 2A + I = (A^3 - 5A^2 + 7A - 3I)(A^5 + A) + A^2 + A + I$$

$$= (0)(A^5 + A) + A^2 + A + I \quad (\because \text{by (1)})$$

$$= A^2 + A + I$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 4 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 8 & 5 & 5 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 5 & 5 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$$

⑫ Find  $A^n$  using c-H thm., taking  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$ . Hence find  $A^3$ .

[Jan-2012]

Sol. Given  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic eqn.:  $\lambda^2 - S_1\lambda + S_2 = 0$

$S_1 = \text{Sum of the main diagonal elements} = 1+3=4$

$S_2 = |A| = 3-8 = -5$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^2 - 4\lambda - 5 = 0$

Using c-H thm., we get,  $A^2 - 4A - 5I = 0$ . — ①

$A^n = (A^2 - 4A - 5I)Q(A) + aA + bI$  where  $Q(A)$  is the quotient &  $aA + bI$  is the remainder.

$\therefore A^n = (0)Q(A) + aA + bI$  ( $\because$  by ①)

$A^n = aA + bI \Rightarrow \lambda^n = a\lambda + b$  — ②

Eigenvalues:  $\lambda^2 - 4\lambda - 5 = 0$   
 $(\lambda+1)(\lambda-5) = 0$

$\therefore \lambda = -1, 5$

	$\lambda$
$+$	$-5$
$-$	$-4$
$+$	$+1$
$-$	$-5$
$+$	$\lambda+1$
$-$	$\lambda-5$

Subst.  $\lambda = -1$  &  $5$  in ②,

$(-1)^n = a(-1) + b \Rightarrow (-1)^n = -a + b$  — ③

$5^n = a(5) + b \Rightarrow 5^n = 5a + b$  — ④

③ - ④  $\Rightarrow (-1)^n - 5^n = -6a \Rightarrow a = \frac{-1}{6} [(-1)^n - 5^n] = \frac{1}{6} [5^n - (-1)^n]$

Subst. a value in ③,  $(-1)^n = -\frac{1}{6} [5^n - (-1)^n] + b$

$\Rightarrow b = (-1)^n + \frac{1}{6} [5^n - (-1)^n] = \frac{6(-1)^n + 5^n - (-1)^n}{6} = \frac{5(-1)^n + 5^n}{6}$

$\therefore b = \frac{1}{6} [5(-1)^n + 5^n]$

$\therefore A^n = \frac{1}{6} [5^n - (-1)^n] A + \frac{1}{6} [5(-1)^n + 5^n] I$

$A^3 = \frac{1}{6} [5^3 - (-1)^3] A + \frac{1}{6} [5(-1)^3 + 5^3] I$

$= \frac{1}{6} [125 + 1] A + \frac{1}{6} [-5 + 125] I = \frac{126}{6} A + \frac{120}{6} I$

$= 21A + 20I = 21 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} + 20 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 21 & 84 \\ 42 & 63 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 20 & 0 \\ 0 & 20 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 41 & 84 \\ 42 & 83 \end{pmatrix}$

⑬ Reduce the matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 10 & -2 & -5 \\ -2 & 2 & 3 \\ -5 & 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$  to diagonal form. [A/M-2017]

Sol:

Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 10 & -2 & -5 \\ -2 & 2 & 3 \\ -5 & 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic eqn/:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1 =$  Sum of the main diagonal elements  $= 10 + 2 + 5 = 17$

$S_2 =$  Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 10 & -5 \\ -5 & 5 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 10 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (10-9) + (50-25) + (20-4) = 1+25+16 = 42$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 10(10-9) + 2(-10+15) - 5(-6+10) = 10+10-20 = 0$$

Hence the characteristic eqn/ is  $\lambda^3 - 17\lambda^2 + 42\lambda = 0$

$$\lambda(\lambda^2 - 17\lambda + 42) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 0, \lambda^2 - 17\lambda + 42 = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 14)(\lambda - 3) = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} x & + \\ 42 & -17 \\ \hline -14 & -3 \\ \hline \lambda - 14 & \lambda - 3 \end{array}$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 0, 3, 14$$

Hence the eigenvalues are 0, 3 & 14.

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 10-\lambda & -2 & -5 \\ -2 & 2-\lambda & 3 \\ -5 & 3 & 5-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\underline{\lambda=0} \begin{pmatrix} 10 & -2 & -5 \\ -2 & 2 & 3 \\ -5 & 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} 10x_1 - 2x_2 - 5x_3 &= 0 \\ -2x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 &= 0 \\ -5x_1 + 3x_2 + 5x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ -2 & -5 & 10 & -2 \\ 2 & 3 & -2 & 2 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-6+10} = \frac{x_2}{10-30} = \frac{x_3}{20-4} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{4} = \frac{x_2}{-20} = \frac{x_3}{16} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{-5} = \frac{x_3}{4}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -5 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda=3} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & -2 & -5 \\ -2 & -1 & 3 \\ -5 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} 7x_1 - 2x_2 - 5x_3 &= 0 \\ -2x_1 - x_2 + 3x_3 &= 0 \\ -5x_1 + 3x_2 + 2x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ -2 & -5 & 7 & -2 \\ -1 & 3 & -2 & -1 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-6-5} = \frac{x_2}{10-21} = \frac{x_3}{-7-4} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-11} = \frac{x_2}{-11} = \frac{x_3}{-11} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 14 \quad \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -2 & -5 \\ -2 & -12 & 3 \\ -5 & 3 & -9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad \begin{array}{l} -4x_1 - 2x_2 - 5x_3 = 0 \\ -2x_1 - 12x_2 + 3x_3 = 0 \\ -5x_1 + 3x_2 - 9x_3 = 0 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ -2 & -5 & -4 \\ -12 & 3 & -2 \\ -5 & 3 & -9 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-6-60} = \frac{x_2}{10+12} = \frac{x_3}{48-4} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-66} = \frac{x_2}{22} = \frac{x_3}{44} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-6} = \frac{x_2}{2} = \frac{x_3}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-3} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{2} \quad \therefore x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1^T x_2 = (1 \ -5 \ 4) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 1 - 5 + 4 = 0$$

$$x_1^T x_3 = (1 \ -5 \ 4) \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = -3 - 5 + 8 = 0$$

$$x_2^T x_3 = (1 \ 1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = -3 + 1 + 2 = 0$$

Hence the eigenvectors are orthogonal to each other.

$$N = \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{42} & 1/\sqrt{3} & -3/\sqrt{14} \\ -5/\sqrt{42} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{14} \\ 4/\sqrt{42} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 2/\sqrt{14} \end{pmatrix} \quad N^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{42} & -5/\sqrt{42} & 4/\sqrt{42} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ -3/\sqrt{14} & 1/\sqrt{14} & 2/\sqrt{14} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AN = \begin{pmatrix} 10 & -2 & -5 \\ -2 & 2 & 3 \\ -5 & 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{42} & 1/\sqrt{3} & -3/\sqrt{14} \\ -5/\sqrt{42} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{14} \\ 4/\sqrt{42} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 2/\sqrt{14} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3/\sqrt{3} & -42/\sqrt{14} \\ 0 & 3/\sqrt{3} & 14/\sqrt{14} \\ 0 & 3/\sqrt{3} & 28/\sqrt{14} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D = N^T AN = \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{42} & -5/\sqrt{42} & 4/\sqrt{42} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ -3/\sqrt{14} & 1/\sqrt{14} & 2/\sqrt{14} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3/\sqrt{3} & -42/\sqrt{14} \\ 0 & 3/\sqrt{3} & 14/\sqrt{14} \\ 0 & 3/\sqrt{3} & 28/\sqrt{14} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 14 \end{pmatrix}$$

Q. Diagonalize the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ . [M/J-2014]

Sol: Given  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic eqn:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1 =$  Sum of the main diagonal elements  $= 2 + 6 + 2 = 10$

$S_2 =$  Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = (12 - 0) + (4 - 16) + (12 - 0) = 12 - 12 + 12 = 12$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 2(12 - 0) - 0(0 - 0) + 4(0 - 24) = 24 - 96 = -72$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 10\lambda^2 + 12\lambda + 72 = 0$

$$\lambda = -2 \left| \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -10 & 12 & 72 \\ & -2 & 24 & -72 \\ & 1 & -12 & 36 \end{array} \right| 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - 12\lambda + 36 = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 6)(\lambda - 6) = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = -2, 6, 6$$

Hence the eigenvalues are  $-2, 6$  &  $6$ .

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2-\lambda & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 6-\lambda & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 2-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\underline{\lambda = -2} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 8 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$4x_1 + 0x_2 + 4x_3 = 0$$

$$0x_1 + 8x_2 + 0x_3 = 0$$

$$4x_1 + 0x_2 + 4x_3 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ 0 & 4 & 4 & 0 \\ 8 & 0 & 0 & 8 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{0-32} = \frac{x_2}{0-0} = \frac{x_3}{32-0} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-32} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{32} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 6} \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$-4x_1 + 0x_2 + 4x_3 = 0$$

$$0x_1 + 0x_2 + 0x_3 = 0$$

$$4x_1 + 0x_2 - 4x_3 = 0$$

Consider,  $4x_1 + 0x_2 - 4x_3 = 0$

$$\text{Put } x_1 = 0, \quad 0x_2 - 4x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow 4x_3 = 0x_2 \Rightarrow \frac{x_3}{0} = \frac{x_2}{4} \Rightarrow \frac{x_3}{0} = \frac{x_2}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Let } x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1^T x_3 = (-1 \ 0 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = -x_1 + 0x_2 + x_3$$

$$\begin{matrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{matrix}$$

$$x_2^T x_3 = (0 \ 1 \ 0) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0x_1 + x_2 + 0x_3$$

$$\frac{x_1}{0-1} = \frac{x_2}{0-0} = \frac{x_3}{-1-0} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1^T x_2 = (-1 \ 0 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 ; x_1^T x_3 = (-1 \ 0 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -1 + 0 + 1 = 0$$

$$x_2^T x_3 = (0 \ 1 \ 0) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

Hence the eigenvectors are orthogonal to each other.

$$N = \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}, N^T = \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AN = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 6/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ -2/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 6/\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D = N^T AN = \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 6/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ -2/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 6/\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore D = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

⑮ Reduce the quadratic form  $3x^2 + 5y^2 + 3z^2 - 2yz + 2zx - 2xy$  to the canonical form through orthogonal transformation. [N/D-2014] [Jan-2011] [M/J-2013]

Sol: Given: Quadratic form  $3x^2 + 5y^2 + 3z^2 - 2yz + 2zx - 2xy$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} \text{coeff. of } x^2 & \frac{1}{2} \text{ coeff. of } xy & \frac{1}{2} \text{ coeff. of } xz \\ \frac{1}{2} \text{ coeff. of } xy & \text{coeff. of } y^2 & \frac{1}{2} \text{ coeff. of } yz \\ \frac{1}{2} \text{ coeff. of } xz & \frac{1}{2} \text{ coeff. of } yz & \text{coeff. of } z^2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2/2 & 2/2 \\ -2/2 & 5 & -2/2 \\ 2/2 & -2/2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Characteristic eqn:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1$  = Sum of the main diagonal elements =  $3 + 5 + 3 = 11$

$S_2$  = Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = (15-1) + (9-1) + (15-1) = 14 + 8 + 14 = 36$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 3(15-1) + 1(-3+1) + 1(1-5) = 3(14) + 1(-2) + 1(-4) = 42 - 2 - 4 = 36$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 11\lambda^2 + 36\lambda - 36 = 0$

$$\lambda = 2 \quad \left| \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -11 & 36 & -36 \\ & 2 & -18 & 36 \\ 1 & -9 & 18 & 0 \end{array} \right|$$

$$\lambda^2 - 9\lambda + 18 = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 6)(\lambda - 3) = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 2, 3, 6$$

Hence the eigenvalues are 2, 3 & 6.

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3-\lambda & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 5-\lambda & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{matrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 & -1 & 3 \end{matrix}$$

$$x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$-x_1 + 3x_2 - x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 2} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\frac{x_1}{1-3} = \frac{x_2}{-1+1} = \frac{x_3}{3-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-2} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 3} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$0x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$-x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 - x_2 + 0x_3 = 0$$

$$\begin{matrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 & 2 \end{matrix}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{1-2} = \frac{x_2}{-1+0} = \frac{x_3}{0-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{x_2}{-1} = \frac{x_3}{-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$



$$\underline{\lambda=6} \quad \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad \begin{aligned} -3x_1 - x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \\ -x_1 - x_2 - x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 - x_2 - 3x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad \begin{matrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ -1 & 1 & -3 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \end{matrix}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{1+1} = \frac{x_2}{-1-3} = \frac{x_3}{3-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{2} = \frac{x_2}{-4} = \frac{x_3}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{-2} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1^T x_2 = (-1 \ 0 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -1+0+1=0, \quad x_1^T x_3 = (-1 \ 0 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -1+0+1=0$$

$$x_2^T x_3 = (1 \ 1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 1-2+1=0$$

Hence the eigenvectors are orthogonal to each other.

$$N = \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 1/\sqrt{3} & -2/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}, \quad N^T = \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{6} & -2/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AN = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 1/\sqrt{3} & -2/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2/\sqrt{2} & 3/\sqrt{3} & 6/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 3/\sqrt{3} & -12/\sqrt{6} \\ 2/\sqrt{2} & 3/\sqrt{3} & 6/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D = N^T AN = \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{6} & -2/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2/\sqrt{2} & 3/\sqrt{3} & 6/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 3/\sqrt{3} & -12/\sqrt{6} \\ 2/\sqrt{2} & 3/\sqrt{3} & 6/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4/2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 9/3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 36/6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore D = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Canonical form:

$$(y_1 \ y_2 \ y_3) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = (2y_1 \ 3y_2 \ 6y_3) \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = 2y_1^2 + 3y_2^2 + 6y_3^2$$

⑩ Reduce the quadratic form  $2x^2 + 5y^2 + 3z^2 + 4xy$  to a canonical form through an orthogonal transformation. Find also its nature. [A/M 2018]

Sol: Given: Quadratic form  $2x^2 + 5y^2 + 3z^2 + 4xy$

[M/J-2010]  
[Jan-2012]

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Characteristic eqn.:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1 = \text{Sum of the main diagonal elements} = 2 + 5 + 3 = 10$

$S_2 = \text{Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = (15 - 0) + (6 - 0) + (10 - 4) = 15 + 6 + 6 = 27$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 2(15 - 0) - 2(6 - 0) + 0(0 - 0) = 30 - 12 = 18$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 10\lambda^2 + 27\lambda - 18 = 0$

$$\lambda = 1 \left| \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -10 & 27 & -18 \\ & 1 & -9 & 18 \\ 1 & -9 & 18 & 0 \end{array} \right|$$

$$\lambda^2 - 9\lambda + 18 = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 6)(\lambda - 3) = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 1, 3, 6$$

Hence the eigenvalues are 1, 3 & 6.

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)X = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2-\lambda & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 5-\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + 2x_2 + 0x_3 &= 0 \\ 2x_1 + 4x_2 + 0x_3 &= 0 \\ 0x_1 + 0x_2 + 2x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{4-0} = \frac{x_2}{0-2} = \frac{x_3}{0-0} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{4} = \frac{x_2}{-2} = \frac{x_3}{0} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{2} = \frac{x_2}{-1} = \frac{x_3}{0}$$

$$\therefore X_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 3} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} -x_1 + 2x_2 + 0x_3 &= 0 \\ 2x_1 + 2x_2 + 0x_3 &= 0 \\ 0x_1 + 0x_2 + 0x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{0-0} = \frac{x_2}{0-0} = \frac{x_3}{-2-4} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{0} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{-6} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{0} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{-1}$$

$$\therefore X_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 6} \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} -4x_1 + 2x_2 + 0x_3 &= 0 \\ 2x_1 - x_2 + 0x_3 &= 0 \\ 0x_1 + 0x_2 - 3x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{3-0} = \frac{x_2}{0+6} = \frac{x_3}{0-0} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{3} = \frac{x_2}{6} = \frac{x_3}{0} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{2} = \frac{x_3}{0}$$

$$\therefore X_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

① & ③

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ 2 & 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 & 2 \end{array}$$

② & ③

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ -1 & 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$x_1^T x_2 = (2 \ -1 \ 0) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = 0, \quad x_1^T x_3 = (2 \ -1 \ 0) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 2 - 2 + 0 = 0$$

$$x_2^T x_3 = (0 \ 0 \ -1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

Hence the eigenvectors are orthogonal to each other.

$$N = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad N^T = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AN = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & \frac{6}{\sqrt{5}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & \frac{12}{\sqrt{5}} \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D = N^T AN = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & \frac{6}{\sqrt{5}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 & \frac{12}{\sqrt{5}} \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Canonical form:

$$(y_1 \ y_2 \ y_3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = (y_1 \ 3y_2 \ 6y_3) \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = y_1^2 + 3y_2^2 + 6y_3^2$$

Canonical form contains only +ve terms.  $\therefore$  Quadratic form is said to be positive definite.

⑪ Reduce the quadratic form  $6x_1^2 + 3x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 - 4x_1x_2 - 2x_2x_3 + 4x_3x_1$  to canonical form. Hence find its rank, signature, index & nature.

Sol: Given: Q.F  $6x_1^2 + 3x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 - 4x_1x_2 - 2x_2x_3 + 4x_3x_1$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Characteristic eqn.:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1$  = Sum of the main diagonal elements  $= 6 + 3 + 3 = 12$

$S_2$  = Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 6 & -2 \\ -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = (9 - 1) + (18 - 4) + (18 - 4) = 8 + 14 + 14 = 36$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 6(9 - 1) + 2(-6 + 2) + 2(2 - 6) = 6(8) + 2(-4) + 2(-4) = 48 - 8 - 8 = 32$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 12\lambda^2 + 36\lambda - 32 = 0$

$$\lambda = 2 \left| \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -12 & 36 & -32 \\ & 2 & -20 & 32 \\ & 1 & -10 & 16 \\ & & & 0 \end{array} \right|$$

$$\lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 16 = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 8)(\lambda - 2) = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 2, 2, 8$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \lambda & + \\ 16 & -10 \\ \hline -8 & -2 \\ \hline \lambda - 8 & \lambda - 2 \end{array}$$

Hence the eigenvalues are 2, 2 & 8.

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6-\lambda & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3-\lambda & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 2} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} 4x_1 - 2x_2 + 2x_3 &= 0 \\ -2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 &= 0 \\ 2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Consider,  $2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0$

Put  $x_1 = 0 \Rightarrow -x_2 + x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow x_2 = x_3$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 8} \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & -5 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} -2x_1 - 2x_2 + 2x_3 &= 0 \\ -2x_1 - 5x_2 - x_3 &= 0 \\ 2x_1 - x_2 - 5x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ -2 & 2 & -2 & -2 \\ -5 & -1 & -2 & -5 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{2+10} = \frac{x_2}{-4-2} = \frac{x_3}{10-4} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{12} = \frac{x_2}{-6} = \frac{x_3}{6} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{2} = \frac{x_2}{-1} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Let } x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1^T x_3 = (0 \ 1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0x_1 + x_2 + x_3$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 & -1 \end{array}$$

$$x_2^T x_3 = (2 \ -1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 2x_1 - x_2 + x_3$$

$$\frac{x_1}{1+1} = \frac{x_2}{2-0} = \frac{x_3}{0-2} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{2} = \frac{x_2}{2} = \frac{x_3}{-2} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{-1}$$

$$\therefore x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1^T x_2 = (0 \ 1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 - 1 + 1 = 0, \quad x_1^T x_3 = (0 \ 1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 + 1 - 1 = 0$$

$$x_2^T x_3 = (2 \ -1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = 2 - 1 - 1 = 0$$

Hence the eigenvectors are orthogonal to each other.

$$N = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$N^T = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 2/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} & -1/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AN = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 16/\sqrt{6} & 2/\sqrt{3} \\ 2/\sqrt{2} & -8/\sqrt{6} & 2/\sqrt{3} \\ 2/\sqrt{2} & 8/\sqrt{6} & -2/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D = N^T AN = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 2/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} & -1/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 16/\sqrt{6} & 2/\sqrt{3} \\ 2/\sqrt{2} & -8/\sqrt{6} & 2/\sqrt{3} \\ 2/\sqrt{2} & 8/\sqrt{6} & -2/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 48/6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6/3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 8 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Canonical form:

$$(y_1, y_2, y_3) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 8 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = 2y_1^2 + 8y_2^2 + 2y_3^2$$

Canonical form contains only +ve terms.  $\therefore$  Quadratic form is said to be positive definite.

Rank = No. of non-zero terms in C.F = 3

Index = No. of +ve terms in C.F = 3

Signature = (No. of +ve terms - No. of -ve terms) in C.F = 3 - 0 = 3

⑮ Reduce the quadratic form  $x_1^2 + 5x_2^2 + x_3^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 2x_2x_3 + 6x_3x_1$  to the canonical form. Hence find its nature & rank. [M/J-2014] [A/M-2015]

Given: Q.F:  $x_1^2 + 5x_2^2 + x_3^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 2x_2x_3 + 6x_3x_1$ , [N/D-2014]

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 5 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Characteristic eqn:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1$  = Sum of the main diagonal elements = 1 + 5 + 1 = 7

$S_2$  = Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = (5-1) + (1-9) + (5-1) = 4-8+4 = 0$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 1(5-1) - 1(1-3) + 3(1-15) = 4 + 2 - 42 = -36$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 7\lambda^2 + 0\lambda - 36 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda^3 - 7\lambda^2 + 36 = 0$

$$\lambda=3 \left| \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -7 & 0 & 36 \\ & 3 & -12 & -36 \\ \hline 1 & -4 & -12 & 0 \end{array} \right| \begin{array}{c} x \\ -12 \\ -6 \\ \hline + \\ -4 \\ +2 \\ \hline \lambda+2 \end{array}$$

$$\lambda^2 - 4\lambda - 12 = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 6)(\lambda + 2) = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = -2, 3, 6$$

Hence the eigenvalues are -2, 3 & 6.

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1-\lambda & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 5-\lambda & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 1-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\underline{\lambda = -2} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 7 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 + 7x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \\ 3x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ 1 & 3 & 3 & 1 \\ 7 & 1 & 1 & 7 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{1-21} = \frac{x_2}{3-3} = \frac{x_3}{21-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-20} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{20} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 3} \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} -2x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \\ 3x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ 1 & 3 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & 2 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{1-6} = \frac{x_2}{3+2} = \frac{x_3}{-4-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-5} = \frac{x_2}{5} = \frac{x_3}{-5} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{-1}$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 6} \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} -5x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 - x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \\ 3x_1 + x_2 - 5x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ 1 & 3 & -5 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{1+3} = \frac{x_2}{3+5} = \frac{x_3}{5-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{4} = \frac{x_2}{8} = \frac{x_3}{4} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{2} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1^T x_2 = (-1 \ 0 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = 1 + 0 - 1 = 0, \quad x_1^T x_3 = (-1 \ 0 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -1 + 0 + 1 = 0$$

$$x_2^T x_3 = (-1 \ 1 \ -1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -1 + 2 - 1 = 0$$

Hence the eigenvectors are orthogonal to each other.

$$N = \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 1/\sqrt{3} & 2/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$N^T = \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ -1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} & -1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{6} & 2/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AN = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 5 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 1/\sqrt{3} & 2/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2/\sqrt{2} & -3/\sqrt{3} & 6/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 3/\sqrt{3} & 12/\sqrt{6} \\ -2/\sqrt{2} & -3/\sqrt{3} & 6/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D = N^T AN = \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ -1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} & -1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{6} & 2/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2/\sqrt{2} & -3/\sqrt{3} & 6/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 3/\sqrt{3} & 12/\sqrt{6} \\ -2/\sqrt{2} & -3/\sqrt{3} & 6/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Canonical form:

$$(y_1 \ y_2 \ y_3) \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = -2y_1^2 + 3y_2^2 + 6y_3^2$$

Canonical form contains 2 +ve terms & one -ve term.  $\therefore$  Quadratic form is said to be indefinite.

Rank = No. of non-zero terms in C.F = 3

(19) Reduce the quadratic form  $2x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy - 2xz - 4yz$  to the canonical form. Hence find its nature, rank, index & signature. [A/M-2015] [N/D-2010]

Sol: Q.F:  $2x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy - 2xz - 4yz$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \\ -1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Characteristic eqn.:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$S_1$  = Sum of the main diagonal elements =  $2+1+1=4$

$S_2$  = Sum of the minors of main diagonal elements

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (1-4) + (2-1) + (2-1) = -3+1+1 = -1$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 2(1-4) - 1(1-2) - 1(-2+1) = -6+1+1 = -4$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 4\lambda^2 - \lambda + 4 = 0$

$$\lambda = 1 \quad \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -4 & -1 & 4 \\ & 1 & -3 & -4 \\ 1 & -3 & -4 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$\lambda^2 - 3\lambda - 4 = 0$$

$$(\lambda+1)(\lambda-4) = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = -1, 1, 4$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} x & + \\ -4 & -3 \\ +1 & -4 \\ \lambda+1 & \lambda-4 \end{array}$$

Hence the eigenvalues are -1, 1 & 4.

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2-\lambda & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1-\lambda & -2 \\ -1 & -2 & 1-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\underline{\lambda = -1} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \\ -1 & -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad \begin{array}{l} 3x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \\ -x_1 - 2x_2 + 2x_3 = 0 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-2+2} = \frac{x_2}{-1+6} = \frac{x_3}{6-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{0} = \frac{x_2}{5} = \frac{x_3}{5} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{0} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 1} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad \begin{array}{l} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 + 0x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \\ -x_1 - 2x_2 + 0x_3 = 0 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-2+0} = \frac{x_2}{-1+2} = \frac{x_3}{0-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-2} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{-1}$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda = 4} \quad \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -3 & -2 \\ -1 & -2 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad \begin{array}{l} -2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 - 3x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \\ -x_1 - 2x_2 - 3x_3 = 0 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ 1 & -1 & -2 \\ -3 & -2 & 1 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-2-3} = \frac{x_2}{-1-4} = \frac{x_3}{6-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-5} = \frac{x_2}{-5} = \frac{x_3}{5} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{x_2}{-1} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1^T x_2 = (0 \ 1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 + 1 - 1 = 0, \quad x_1^T x_3 = (0 \ 1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 - 1 + 1 = 0$$

$$x_2^T x_3 = (-2 \ 1 \ -1) \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 2 - 1 - 1 = 0$$

Hence the eigenvectors are orthogonal to each other.

$$N = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \quad N^T = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ -2/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{6} \\ -1/\sqrt{3} & -1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AN = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \\ -1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2/\sqrt{6} & -4/\sqrt{3} \\ -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} & -4/\sqrt{3} \\ -1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{6} & 4/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D = N^T AN = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ -2/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{6} \\ -1/\sqrt{3} & -1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2/\sqrt{6} & -4/\sqrt{3} \\ -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} & -4/\sqrt{3} \\ -1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{6} & 4/\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Canonical form: } (y_1 \ y_2 \ y_3) \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = -y_1^2 + y_2^2 + 4y_3^2$$



Canonical form contains 2 +ve terms & one -ve term.  $\therefore$  Quadratic form is said to be indefinite.

Rank = No. of non-zero terms in C.F = 3

Index = No. of +ve terms in C.F = 2

Signature = (No. of +ve terms - No. of -ve terms) in C.F = 2 - 1 = 1

② Reduce the quadratic form  $x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + x_3^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 2x_2x_3$  to the canonical form through an orthogonal transformation, & hence show that it is +ve semi-definite. Also given a non-zero set of values  $(x_1, x_2, x_3)$  which makes this quadratic form zero. [M/J-2009]

Sol: Given: Q.F  $x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + x_3^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 2x_2x_3$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Characteristic eqn.:  $\lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$

$$S_1 = 1 + 2 + 1 = 4$$

$$S_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (2-1) + (1-0) + (2-1) = 1+1+1 = 3$$

$$S_3 = |A| = 1(2-1) + 1(-1-0) + 0(-1-0) = 1-1 = 0$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 4\lambda^2 + 3\lambda = 0$

$$\lambda(\lambda^2 - 4\lambda + 3) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 0, (\lambda-1)(\lambda-3) = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 0, 1, 3$$

Hence the eigenvalues are 0, 1 & 3.

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1-\lambda & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2-\lambda & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\underline{\lambda=0} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$x_1 - x_2 + 0x_3 = 0$$

$$-x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$0x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$\begin{matrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \end{matrix}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-1-0} = \frac{x_2}{0-1} = \frac{x_3}{2-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{x_2}{-1} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda=1} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad \begin{array}{l} 0x_1 - x_2 + 0x_3 = 0 \\ -x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ 0x_1 + x_2 + 0x_3 = 0 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-1-0} = \frac{x_2}{0-0} = \frac{x_3}{0-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{1}$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\underline{\lambda=3} \quad \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad \begin{array}{l} -2x_1 - x_2 + 0x_3 = 0 \\ -x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ 0x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ -1 & 0 & -2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-1+0} = \frac{x_2}{0+2} = \frac{x_3}{2-1} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-1} = \frac{x_2}{2} = \frac{x_3}{1} \quad \therefore x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1^T x_2 = (-1 \ -1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -1+0+1=0, \quad x_1^T x_3 = (-1 \ -1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 1-2+1=0$$

$$x_2^T x_3 = (1 \ 0 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -1+0+1=0$$

Hence the eigenvectors are orthogonal to each other.

$$N = \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{6} \\ -1/\sqrt{3} & 0 & 2/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix} \quad N^T = \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{3} & -1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ -1/\sqrt{6} & 2/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AN = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{6} \\ -1/\sqrt{3} & 0 & 2/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & -3/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 6/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 3/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D = N^T AN = \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{3} & -1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ -1/\sqrt{6} & 2/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & -3/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 6/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 3/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Canonical form:

$$(y_1 \ y_2 \ y_3) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0y_1^2 + y_2^2 + 3y_3^2$$

Canonical form contains 2 +ve terms & one zero.

$\therefore$  Quadratic form is said to be positive semi-definite.

The orthogonal transformation is  $x = NY$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{2} & -1/\sqrt{6} \\ -1/\sqrt{3} & 0 & 2/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}y_1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}y_2 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}y_3$$

$$x_2 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}y_1 + 0y_2 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}y_3$$

$$x_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}y_1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}y_2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}y_3$$

Take  $y_1 = \sqrt{3}$ ,  $y_2 = 0$  &  $y_3 = 0$

$$x_1 = -1, x_2 = -1, x_3 = 1$$

These values  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  make the Q.F. zero.

Verification:  $x_1 = -1, x_2 = -1, x_3 = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Q.F.} &= x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + x_3^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 \\ &= 1 + 2 + 1 - 2 - 2 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Properties:

① Prove that the eigenvalues of a real symmetric matrix are real. [M/J-2014]

Proof: Let  $\lambda$  be an eigenvalue of the real symmetric matrix  $A$ . Let the corresponding eigenvector be  $x$ . Let  $A^T$  denote the transpose of  $A$ .

$$\text{We have } Ax = \lambda x$$

Pre-multiplying this eqn. by  $1 \times n$  matrix  $\bar{x}^T$ , where the bar denotes the complex conjugate of  $x^T$ , we get

$$\bar{x}^T Ax = \lambda \bar{x}^T x \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Taking complex conjugate, we get

$$x^T A \bar{x} = \bar{\lambda} x^T \bar{x}$$

$$x^T A \bar{x} = \bar{\lambda} x^T \bar{x} \quad (\because A \text{ is real})$$

Taking transpose on both sides, we get

$$(x^T A \bar{x})^T = (\bar{\lambda} x^T \bar{x})^T$$

$$\bar{x}^T A^T x = \bar{\lambda} \bar{x}^T x$$

$$\bar{x}^T Ax = \bar{\lambda} \bar{x}^T x \quad (\because A \text{ is symmetric})$$

From (1) & (2),  $\lambda \bar{x}^T x = \bar{\lambda} \bar{x}^T x \Rightarrow \lambda = \bar{\lambda}$ . Hence  $\lambda$  is real

② If  $\lambda$  is an eigenvalue of a matrix  $A$ , then  $\frac{1}{\lambda}$  ( $\lambda \neq 0$ ) is the eigenvalue of  $A^{-1}$ . [N/D-2014]

Proof: Given  $\lambda$  is an eigenvalue of a matrix  $A$ . Let the corresponding [M/J-2012]

eigenvector be  $x$ . Then we have  $Ax = \lambda x$

Pre-multiplying both sides by  $A^{-1}$ , we get

$$A^{-1}Ax = A^{-1}\lambda x$$

$$Ix = \lambda A^{-1}x$$

$$x = \lambda A^{-1}x$$

$$\div \lambda \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\lambda}x = A^{-1}x$$

From this we get,  $\frac{1}{\lambda}$  is an eigenvalue of  $A^{-1}$ .

(23) If  $\lambda_i$  for  $(i=1, 2, \dots, n)$  are the non-zero eigenvalues of  $A$ , then prove that  $k\lambda_i$  are the eigenvalues of  $KA$ , where  $k$  being a non-zero scalar. [M/J-2012]

Proof: Given  $\lambda_i$  ( $i=1, 2, \dots, n$ ) are the non-zero eigenvalues of  $A$ . Let the corresponding eigenvectors be  $x_i$  ( $i=1, 2, \dots, n$ ). Then we have

$$Ax_i = \lambda_i x_i \quad (i=1, 2, \dots, n)$$

Pre-multiplying both sides by  $k$ , we get

$$kAx_i = k\lambda_i x_i$$

From this we get  $k\lambda_i$  ( $i=1, 2, \dots, n$ ) are the eigenvalues of  $KA$ .

(24) If  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$  are the eigenvalues of a matrix  $A$ , then  $A^m$  has the eigenvalues  $\lambda_1^m, \lambda_2^m, \dots, \lambda_n^m$ . ( $m$  being a +ve integer)

Proof: Given  $\lambda_i$  ( $i=1, 2, \dots, n$ ) are the eigenvalues of  $A$ . Let the corresponding eigenvectors be  $x_i$  ( $i=1, 2, \dots, n$ ). Then we have

$$Ax_i = \lambda_i x_i \quad (i=1, 2, \dots, n)$$

$$A^2x_i = A\lambda_i x_i = \lambda_i Ax_i = \lambda_i(\lambda_i x_i) \quad (\because \text{by } \textcircled{1})$$

$$A^2x_i = \lambda_i^2 x_i$$

$$\text{Similarly we get, } A^3x_i = \lambda_i^3 x_i$$

$$\text{In general, } A^m x_i = \lambda_i^m x_i$$

From this we get,  $\lambda_1^m, \lambda_2^m, \dots, \lambda_n^m$  are the eigenvalues of  $A^m$ .

(25) Find the sum & product of the eigenvalues of the matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Sol:

Sum of the eigenvalues = Sum of the main diagonal elements =  $-2 + 1 + 0 = -1$

Product of the eigenvalue =  $|A| = -2(0-12) - 2(0-6) - 3(-4+1) = 24+12+9 = 45$

- (26) The product of 2 eigenvalues of the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$  is 16. Find the third eigenvalue.

Sol: Given  $\lambda_1 \lambda_2 = 16$  — (1)

Product of eigenvalues =  $|A| = 6(9-1) + 2(-6+2) + 2(2-6) = 48-8-8 = 32$

$$\lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 = 32$$

$$16 \lambda_3 = 32 \quad (\because \text{by (1)})$$

$$\lambda_3 = \frac{32}{16} = 2 \quad \therefore \lambda_3 = 2$$

- (27) Two of the eigenvalues of  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$  are 3 & 6. Find the eigenvalues of  $A^{-1}$ .

Sol: Given  $\lambda_1 = 3$  &  $\lambda_2 = 6$

Sum of the eigenvalues = Sum of the main diagonal elements

$$\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 = 3 + 5 + 3 = 11$$

$$3 + 6 + \lambda_3 = 11 \Rightarrow 9 + \lambda_3 = 11 \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = 11 - 9 = 2$$

Hence the eigenvalues of  $A^{-1}$  are  $\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{6}$  &  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

- (28) Find the eigenvalues of  $A^3$  given  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Sol: Given matrix  $A$  is a upper triangular matrix.

$\therefore$  Eigenvalues of  $A$  are 1, 2 & 3. (Entries of main diagonal elements)

Hence the eigenvalues of  $A^3$  are  $1^3, 2^3$  &  $3^3$  (i.e.) 1, 8 & 27.

- (29) The eigenvectors of a  $3 \times 3$  real symmetric matrix  $A$  corresponding to the eigenvalues 2, 3, 6 are  $[1, 0, -1]^T$ ,  $[1, 1, 1]^T$  &  $[-1, 2, -1]^T$  respectively, find the matrix  $A$ .

Sol:

$$D = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$N = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A = NDN^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{3} & -1/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 1/\sqrt{3} & 2/\sqrt{6} \\ -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{3} & -1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} \\ 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ -1/\sqrt{6} & 2/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{3} & -1/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 1/\sqrt{3} & 2/\sqrt{6} \\ -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{3} & -1/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2/\sqrt{2} & 0 & -2/\sqrt{2} \\ 3/\sqrt{3} & 3/\sqrt{3} & 3/\sqrt{3} \\ -6/\sqrt{6} & 12/\sqrt{6} & -6/\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A = \begin{pmatrix} 1+1+1 & 1-2 & -1+1+1 \\ 1-2 & 1+4 & 1-2 \\ -1+1+1 & 1-2 & 1+1+1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Diagonalisation of non-symmetric matrix:

③ Diagonalise the matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -5 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Sol: Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -5 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic eqn:  $\lambda^2 - S_1\lambda + S_2 = 0$

$S_1 = \text{Sum of the main diagonal elements} = 1+4=5$

$S_2 = |A| = 4 - 10 = -6$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^2 - 5\lambda - 6 = 0$

$(\lambda - 6)(\lambda + 1) = 0$

$\therefore \lambda = -1, 6$

Hence the eigenvalues are  $-1$  &  $6$ .

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$\begin{pmatrix} 1-\lambda & -2 \\ -5 & 4-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = 0$

$\lambda = -1 \quad \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -5 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = 0$

$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$\lambda = 6 \quad \begin{pmatrix} -5 & -2 \\ -5 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = 0$

$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}$

Eigenvector matrix:  $P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$

$P^{-1} = \frac{1}{|P|} \text{Adj } P = \frac{1}{-5-2} \begin{pmatrix} -5 & -2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{-7} \begin{pmatrix} -5 & -2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} \times & + \\ -6 & -5 \\ \hline -6 & +1 \\ \lambda-6 & \lambda+1 \end{array}$$

$2x_1 - 2x_2 = 0 \Rightarrow x_1 - x_2 = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{1}$   
 $-5x_1 + 5x_2 = 0 \Rightarrow x_1 - x_2 = 0$

$-5x_1 - 2x_2 = 0 \Rightarrow -5x_1 = 2x_2 \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{2} = \frac{x_2}{-5}$   
 $-5x_1 - 2x_2 = 0$

$$AP = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -5 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 12 \\ -1 & -30 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D = P^{-1}AP = \frac{-1}{7} \begin{pmatrix} -5 & -2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 12 \\ -1 & -30 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{-1}{7} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 0 \\ 0 & -42 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

③ Reduce the matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  to the diagonal form.

Sol:

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Characteristic eqn: } \lambda^3 - S_1\lambda^2 + S_2\lambda - S_3 = 0$$

$$S_1 = -1 + 2 + 0 = 1$$

$$S_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -2 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (0+1) + (0-2) + (-2-2) = 1-2-4 = -5$$

$$S_3 = |A| = -1(0+1) - 2(0+1) - 2(-1+2) = -1-2-2 = -5$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - \lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 5 = 0$

$$\lambda = 1 \quad \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & -5 & 5 & & \\ & 1 & 0 & -5 & & \\ \hline & 1 & 0 & -5 & 0 & \end{array}$$

$$\lambda^2 + 0\lambda - 5 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda^2 = 5 \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm\sqrt{5}$$

$$\therefore \lambda = -\sqrt{5}, 1, \sqrt{5}$$

Hence the eigenvalues are  $-\sqrt{5}, 1, \sqrt{5}$ .

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1-\lambda & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 2-\lambda & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & -\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\lambda = -\sqrt{5}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1+\sqrt{5} & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 2+\sqrt{5} & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & \sqrt{5} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$(-1+\sqrt{5})x_1 + 2x_2 - 2x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + (2+\sqrt{5})x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$-x_1 - x_2 + \sqrt{5}x_3 = 0$$

$$\frac{x_1}{2\sqrt{5}+5+1} = \frac{x_2}{-1-\sqrt{5}} = \frac{x_3}{-1+2+\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{2\sqrt{5}+6} = \frac{x_2}{-1-\sqrt{5}} = \frac{x_3}{1+\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2\sqrt{5}+6 \\ -1-\sqrt{5} \\ 1+\sqrt{5} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} \textcircled{2} & \textcircled{1} & \textcircled{3} & x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ 2+\sqrt{5} & 1 & 1 & 2+\sqrt{5} & & \\ -1 & \sqrt{5} & -1 & & & \end{array}$$

$$\lambda=1 \quad \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad \begin{aligned} -2x_1 + 2x_2 - 2x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \\ -x_1 - x_2 - x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad \begin{matrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ 2 & -2 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{matrix}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{2+2} = \frac{x_2}{-2+2} = \frac{x_3}{-2-2} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{4} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{-4} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{1} = \frac{x_2}{0} = \frac{x_3}{-1}$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = \sqrt{5} \quad \begin{pmatrix} -1-\sqrt{5} & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 2-\sqrt{5} & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & -\sqrt{5} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad \begin{aligned} (-1-\sqrt{5})x_1 + 2x_2 - 2x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 + (2-\sqrt{5})x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \\ -x_1 - x_2 - \sqrt{5}x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-2\sqrt{5}+5+1} = \frac{x_2}{-1+\sqrt{5}} = \frac{x_3}{-1+2-\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{6-2\sqrt{5}} = \frac{x_2}{-1+\sqrt{5}} = \frac{x_3}{1-\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\therefore x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 6-2\sqrt{5} \\ -1+\sqrt{5} \\ 1-\sqrt{5} \end{pmatrix}$$

Eigenvector matrix:  $P = \begin{pmatrix} 2\sqrt{5}+6 & 1 & 6-2\sqrt{5} \\ -1-\sqrt{5} & 0 & -1+\sqrt{5} \\ 1+\sqrt{5} & -1 & 1-\sqrt{5} \end{pmatrix}$

$$AP = \begin{pmatrix} -23.4164 & 1 & 3.4164 \\ 7.2361 & 0 & 2.7639 \\ -7.2361 & -1 & -2.7639 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.0691 & -0.0163 & 0.0691 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 0.1809 & 0.7663 & 0.1809 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore D = P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} -2.236 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2.236 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\sqrt{5} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \sqrt{5} \end{pmatrix}$$

32) Diagonalise the matrix  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2 & -2 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

Sol:

Given  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2 & -2 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

Characteristic eqn:  $\lambda^3 - 5\lambda^2 + 5\lambda - 5 = 0$



$$S_1 = 0 + 1 + 2 = 3$$

$$S_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (2+2) + (0-2) + (0-2) = 4-2-2=0$$

$$S_3 = 0 + 2(-2+2) - 2(1+1) = -4$$

Hence the characteristic eqn. is  $\lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 + 4 = 0$

$$\lambda = 2 \left| \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -3 & 0 & 4 \\ & 2 & -2 & -4 \\ 1 & -1 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right|$$

$$\lambda^2 - \lambda - 2 = 0$$

$$(\lambda+1)(\lambda-2) = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = -1, 2, 2$$

Hence the eigenvalues are -1, 2 & 2.

Eigenvectors:  $(A - \lambda I)x = 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -\lambda & -2 & -2 \\ -1 & 1-\lambda & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & 2-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\lambda = -1$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$x_1 - 2x_2 - 2x_3 = 0$$

$$-x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 = 0$$

$$-x_1 - x_2 + 3x_3 = 0$$

$$\frac{x_1}{6+2} = \frac{x_2}{-2+3} = \frac{x_3}{1+2} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{8} = \frac{x_2}{1} = \frac{x_3}{3}$$

(2) & (3)

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ 2 & 2 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 & -1 \end{array}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2 & -2 & -2 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$-2x_1 - 2x_2 - 2x_3 = 0$$

$$-x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = 0$$

$$-x_1 - x_2 + 0x_3 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \\ -2 & -2 & -2 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x_1}{-4-2} = \frac{x_2}{2+2} = \frac{x_3}{2-2} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-6} = \frac{x_2}{4} = \frac{x_3}{0} \Rightarrow \frac{x_1}{-3} = \frac{x_2}{2} = \frac{x_3}{0}$$

$$\therefore x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

We get one eigenvector corresponding to the repeated root 2.  
 $\therefore$  Diagonalisation not possible.

# DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS

## Representation of function:

- (i) Verbally (by a description in words)
- (ii) Visually (by a graph)
- (iii) Numerically (by a table of values)
- (iv) Algebraically (by an explicit formula)

## Definition: (Real-valued functions)

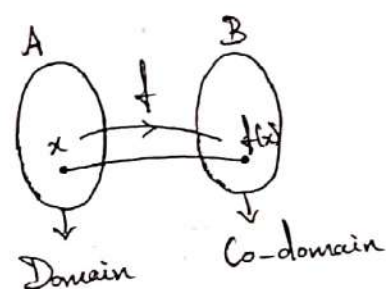
A function, whose domain & co-domain are subsets of the set of all real numbers, is known as real-valued function.

## Definition:

Let  $f: A \rightarrow B$ , then set  $A$  is called the domain of the function & set  $B$  is called the co-domain of the function.

The set of all the images of all the elements of  $A$  under the function  $f$  is called the range of  $f$  is denoted by  $f(A)$ .

Thus the range of  $f$  is  $f(A) = \{f(x) : x \in A\}$ .



## Definition: (Explicit function)

If  $x$  &  $y$  be so related that  $y$  can be expressed explicitly in terms of  $x$ , then  $y$  is called explicit function of  $x$ .

E.g:  $y = x^2 - 4x + 2$

## Definition: (Implicit function)

If  $x$  &  $y$  be so related that  $y$  cannot be expressed explicitly in terms of  $x$ , then  $y$  is called implicit function of  $x$ .

E.g:  $x^3 + y^3 - 3xy = 0$ .

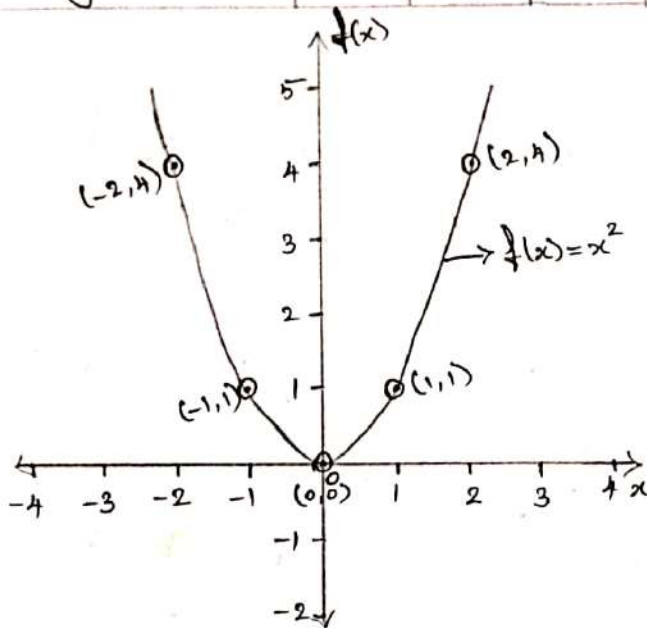
Problems:

① Find the domain & range & sketch the graph of the function  $f(x) = x^2$ .

Sol:

Given  $f(x) = x^2$

Domain (x)	$-\infty$	....	-2	-1	0	1	2	....	$\infty$
Range ( $f(x)$ )	$\infty$	....	4	1	0	1	4	....	$\infty$



$$\text{Domain} = (-\infty, \infty)$$

$$\text{Range} = [0, \infty)$$

② Find the domain & range of  $f(x) = \sqrt{5x+10}$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x) = \sqrt{5x+10}$

$$\text{Here } 5x+10 \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 5x \geq -10$$

$$\Rightarrow x \geq -\frac{10}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow x \geq -2$$

Domain (x)	-2	-1	0	1	2	....	$\infty$
Range ( $f(x)$ )	0	$\sqrt{5}$	$\sqrt{10}$	$\sqrt{15}$	$\sqrt{20}$	....	$\infty$

$$\text{Domain} = [-2, \infty)$$

$$\text{Range} = [0, \infty)$$

③ Find the domain of  $f(x) = \frac{x+4}{x^2-9}$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x) = \frac{x+4}{x^2-9}$ ,

$$x^2-9=0 \Rightarrow x^2=9 \Rightarrow x=\sqrt{9}=\pm 3$$

$$\text{Domain} = (-\infty, -3) \cup (-3, 3) \cup (3, \infty).$$

④ Find the domain of  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt[4]{x^2-5x}}$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt[4]{x^2-5x}}$

For  $x=0$ , we get  $x^2-5x=0-0=0$

For  $x=5$ , we get  $x^2-5x=25-25=0$

$$\text{Domain} = (-\infty, 0) \cup (5, \infty).$$

⑤ Find the domain & sketch the graph of the function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x+2 & \text{if } x < 0 \\ 1-x & \text{if } x \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

Sol: Given  $f(x) = \begin{cases} x+2 & \text{if } x < 0 \\ 1-x & \text{if } x \geq 0 \end{cases}$

$x < 0$

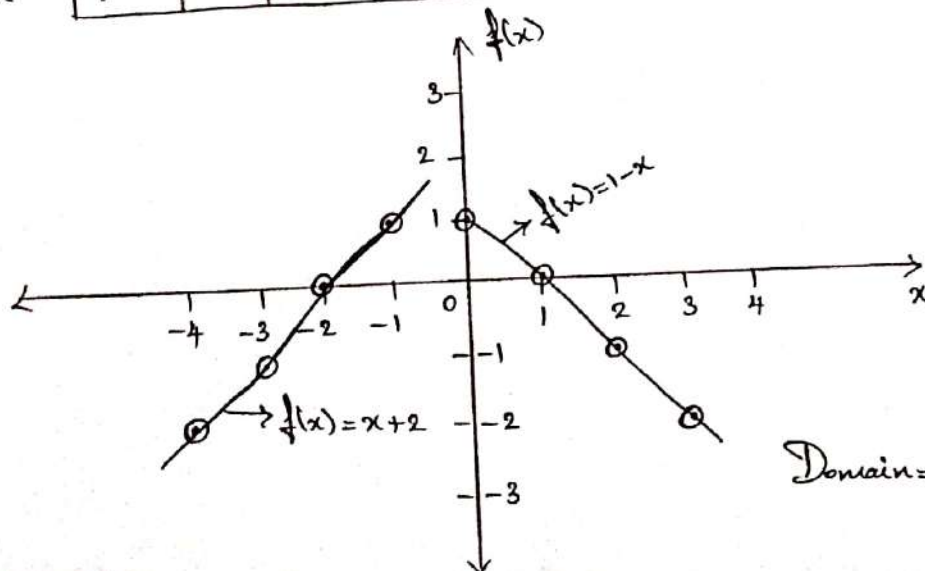
$f(x) = x+2$

$x$	-1	-2	-3	-4	...
$f(x)$	1	0	-1	-2	...

$x \geq 0$

$f(x) = 1-x$

$x$	0	1	2	3	...
$f(x)$	1	0	-1	-2	...



$$\text{Domain} = (-\infty, \infty)$$



Q10 (6) Find the domain of  $f(x) = \sqrt{3-x} - \sqrt{2+x}$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x) = \sqrt{3-x} - \sqrt{2+x}$

Here  $3-x \geq 0$  &  $2+x \geq 0$

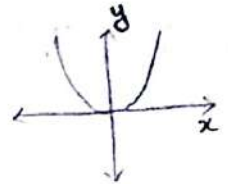
$\Rightarrow 3 \geq x$  &  $x \geq -2$

$\Rightarrow -2 \leq x \leq 3$

Domain =  $[-2, 3]$

Definition:

Even function:  $f(-x) = f(x)$  [or] symmetric about the y-axis



E.g: ①  $f(x) = 1 - x^4$

$f(-x) = 1 - (-x)^4 = 1 - x^4 = f(x)$

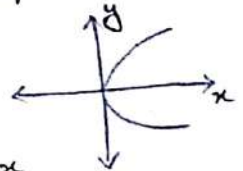
$\therefore f(-x) = f(x)$

Hence  $f(x) = 1 - x^4$  is an even function.

②  $f(x) = \cos x$

$f(-x) = \cos(-x) = \cos x = f(x)$

$\therefore f(x) = \cos x$  is an even function.



Odd function:  $f(-x) = -f(x)$  [or] symmetric about the x-axis

E.g: ①  $f(x) = x^5 + x$

$f(-x) = (-x)^5 + (-x) = -x^5 - x = -(x^5 + x) = -f(x)$

$\therefore f(-x) = -f(x)$

Hence  $f(x) = x^5 + x$  is an odd function.

②  $f(x) = \sin x$

$f(-x) = \sin(-x) = -\sin x = -f(x)$

Hence  $f(x) = \sin x$  is an odd function.

Example for neither even nor odd function:

①  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x-1}$

$f(-x) = \frac{1}{-x-1} \neq f(x) \neq -f(x)$

Hence the given function is neither even nor odd.

②  $f(x) = e^x$

$f(-x) = e^{-x} \neq f(x) \neq -f(x)$

Hence  $f(x) = e^x$  is neither even nor odd function.

H.W

① Find the domain of  $f(x) = \sqrt{x+2}$ .

② Find the domain of  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x^2 - x}$ .

## Limit of a function:

$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = l$  is  $f(x) \rightarrow l$  as  $x \rightarrow a$  (or)  $f(x)$  approaches  $l$  as

$x$  approaches  $a$ .

## Left-hand limit:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} f(x) = l$$

Here  $x \rightarrow a^-$  means  $x < a$ .

## Right-hand limit:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a^+} f(x) = l$$

Here  $x \rightarrow a^+$  means  $x > a$ .

## Definition:

$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = l$  if & only if  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^-} f(x) = l$  &  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a^+} f(x) = l$ .

## Problems:

⑦ Guess the value of  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x-1}{x^2-1}$ .

Sol: Here  $f(x) = \frac{x-1}{x^2-1}$ .

<u><math>x &lt; 1</math></u>	
$x$	$f(x)$
0.5	0.66667
0.6	0.625
0.7	0.58824
0.8	0.55556
0.9	0.52632
0.99	0.50251
0.999	0.50025

<u><math>x &gt; 1</math></u>	
$x$	$f(x)$
1.5	0.4
1.4	0.41667
1.3	0.43478
1.2	0.45455
1.1	0.47619
1.01	0.49751
1.001	0.49975

$$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x-1}{x^2-1} = 0.5$$

How

① Guess the value of  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x}$ .

- Q8 Guess the value of the limit (if it exists) for the function  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{5x} - 1}{x}$  by evaluating the function at the given numbers  $x = \pm 0.5, \pm 0.1, \pm 0.01, \pm 0.001, \pm 0.0001$  (correct to 6 decimal places)

Sol: Here  $f(x) = \frac{e^{5x} - 1}{x}$

$x$	$f(x)$
-0.5	1.83583
-0.1	3.934693
-0.01	4.877058
-0.001	4.987521
-0.0001	4.99875

$x$	$f(x)$
0.5	22.364988
0.1	6.487213
0.01	5.12711
0.001	5.012521
0.0001	5.00125

$$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{5x} - 1}{x} = 5$$

- Q9 Evaluate  $\lim_{t \rightarrow 1} \frac{t^4 - 1}{t^3 - 1}$ .

Sol:  $\lim_{t \rightarrow 1} \frac{t^4 - 1}{t^3 - 1} = \lim_{t \rightarrow 1} \frac{4t^3}{3t^2} = \frac{4}{3}$

$$\frac{d}{dx}(x^n) = nx^{n-1}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}(c) = 0 \text{ where } c \text{ is a constant}$$

- Q10 Given that  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} f(x) = 4$  &  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} g(x) = -2$ . Find the limit that exists for  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} \left[ \frac{3f(x)}{g(x)} \right]$ .

Sol: Given  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} f(x) = 4$  &  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} g(x) = -2$ .

$$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 2} \left[ \frac{3f(x)}{g(x)} \right] = \frac{3(4)}{-2} = -6$$

- Q11 Sketch the graph of the function  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1+x, & x < -1 \\ x^2, & -1 \leq x \leq 1 \\ 2-x, & x \geq 1 \end{cases}$  & use it

to determine the value of 'a' for which  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x)$  exists?

Sol:



Sol:  $f(x) = 1+x, x < -1$        $f(x) = x^2, -1 \leq x \leq 1$        $f(x) = 2-x, x \geq 1$

$x$	-2	-3	-4
$f(x)$	-1	-2	-3

$x$	-1	0	1
$f(x)$	1	0	1

$x$	1	2	3
$f(x)$	1	0	-1

At  $x = -1$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -1^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow -1^-} (1+x) = 1+(-1) = 0$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -1^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow -1^+} x^2 = (-1)^2 = 1$$

$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow -1} f(x)$  doesn't exist.

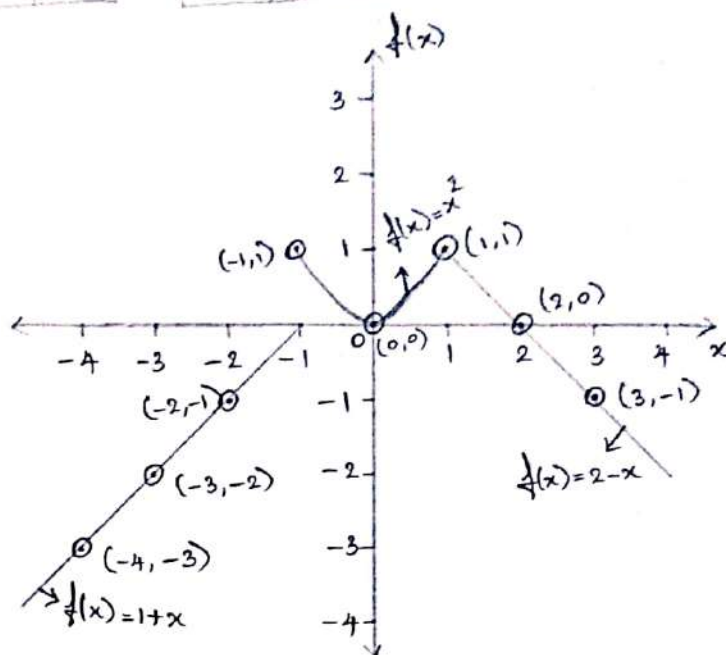
At  $x = 1$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} x^2 = 1^2 = 1$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} (2-x) = 2-1 = 1$$

$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} f(x)$  exists.

Hence  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x)$  exists for all 'a' except at  $a = -1$ .



(12) Sketch the graph of the function  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1+\sin x & \text{if } x < 0 \\ \cos x & \text{if } 0 \leq x \leq \pi \\ \sin x & \text{if } x > \pi \end{cases}$  ← use it to

determine the value of 'a' for which  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x)$  exists.

Sol:	$f(x) = 1+\sin x, x < 0$		$f(x) = \cos x, 0 \leq x \leq \pi$			$f(x) = \sin x, x > \pi$	
$x$	$-\pi/2$	$-\pi$	0	$\pi/2$	$\pi$	$3\pi/2$	$2\pi$
$f(x)$	0	1	1	0	-1	-1	0

At  $x = 0$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} (1+\sin x) = 1+\sin 0 = 1+0 = 1$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \cos x = \cos 0 = 1$$

$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$  exists.



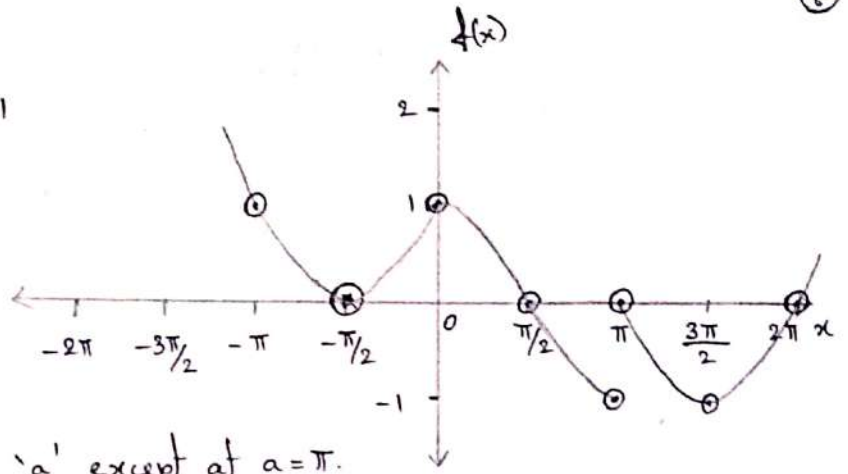
At  $x = \pi$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \pi^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \pi^-} \cos x = \cos \pi = -1$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \pi^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \pi^+} \sin x = \sin \pi = 0$$

$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow \pi} f(x)$  doesn't exist.

Hence  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x)$  exists for all 'a' except at  $a = \pi$ .



(13) Check whether  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -3} \frac{3x+9}{|x+3|}$  exist.

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow -3^-} \frac{3x+9}{-(x+3)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow -3^-} \frac{3(x+3)}{-(x+3)} = -3$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -3^+} \frac{3x+9}{x+3} = \lim_{x \rightarrow -3^+} \frac{3(x+3)}{x+3} = 3. \text{ Here } \lim_{x \rightarrow -3^-} f(x) \neq \lim_{x \rightarrow -3^+} f(x)$$

$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow -3} f(x)$  doesn't exist.

Definition: (Continuity)

A function  $f$  is continuous at 'a' if  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = f(a)$ .

(i) If  $f$  is continuous at a, then

(i)  $f(a)$  should exist

(ii)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x)$  exists both on the left & right.

(iii)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = f(a)$ .

Eg: Polynomials, rational functions, root functions, trigonometric functions, inverse trigonometric functions, exponential functions, logarithmic functions.

(14) Find the numbers that at which  $f$  is discontinuous, at which of these numbers if  $f$  is continuous from the right from the left or neither? When  $f(x) = \begin{cases} x+2, & x < 0 \\ e^x, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ 2-x, & x > 1 \end{cases}$

Sol:At  $x=0$ 

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} (x+2) = 0+2 = 2$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} e^x = e^0 = 1$$

$$f(0) = e^0 = 1$$

$$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) = f(0) \neq \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} f(x).$$

Hence  $f$  is continuous on the right at  $x=0$  &  $f$  is discontinuous on the left at  $x=0$ .

$\therefore f$  is discontinuous at  $x=0$ .

At  $x=1$ 

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} e^x = e^1 = e$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} (2-x) = 2-1 = 1$$

$$f(1) = e^1 = e$$

$$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} f(x) = f(1) \neq \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} f(x)$$

Hence  $f$  is continuous on the left at  $x=1$  &  $f$  is discontinuous on the right at  $x=1$ .

$\therefore f$  is discontinuous at  $x=1$ .

Thus  $f$  is continuous in  $(-\infty, 0) \cup (0, 1) \cup (1, \infty)$ .

(H.w) ① Find the domain where the function  $f$  is continuous. Also find the numbers at which the function  $f$  is discontinuous, where

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1+x^2, & x \leq 0 \\ 2-x, & 0 < x \leq 2 \\ (x-2)^2, & x > 2 \end{cases}$$

(A0) ② For what value of the constant  $b$ , is the function  $f$  continuous on  $(-\infty, \infty)$  if  $f(x) = \begin{cases} bx^2+2x & \text{if } x < 2 \\ x^3-bx & \text{if } x \geq 2 \end{cases}$ .

Sol: At  $x=2$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} (bx^2 + 2x) = 4b + 4$$

$$f(2) = (2)^3 - b(2) = 8 - 2b$$

Since  $f$  is continuous,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} f(x) = f(2)$

$$\Rightarrow 4b + 4 = 8 - 2b \Rightarrow 4b + 2b = 8 - 4$$

$$\Rightarrow 6b = 4 \Rightarrow b = \frac{4}{6} = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\therefore \boxed{b = \frac{2}{3}}$$

(10) Find the values of  $a$  &  $b$  that make  $f$  continuous on  $(-\infty, \infty)$ .

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^3 - 8}{x - 2}, & \text{if } x < 2 \\ ax^2 - bx + 3, & \text{if } 2 \leq x < 3 \\ 2x - a + b, & \text{if } x \geq 3 \end{cases}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{d(x^n)}{dx} = nx^{n-1}}$$

Sol: At  $x=2$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} \frac{x^3 - 8}{x - 2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} \frac{3x^2}{1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} 3x^2 = 3(2)^2 = 12$$

$$f(2) = a(2)^2 - b(2) + 3 = 4a - 2b + 3$$

Since  $f$  is continuous,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} f(x) = f(2)$

$$\Rightarrow 12 = 4a - 2b + 3 \Rightarrow 4a - 2b = 12 - 3 = 9 \Rightarrow 4a - 2b = 9 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

At  $x=3$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 3^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 3^-} ax^2 - bx + 3 = a(3)^2 - b(3) + 3 = 9a - 3b + 3$$

$$f(3) = 2(3) - a + b = 6 - a + b$$

Since  $f$  is continuous,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3^-} f(x) = f(3)$

$$\Rightarrow 9a - 3b + 3 = 6 - a + b \Rightarrow 9a + a - 3b - b = 6 - 3$$

$$\Rightarrow 10a - 4b = 3 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \times 2 \Rightarrow 8a - 4b = 18$$

$$10a - 4b = 3 \text{ --- } \textcircled{2}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} (-) \quad (+) \quad (-) \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} -2a = 15 \Rightarrow a = \frac{15}{-2} \end{array}$$

$$\therefore \boxed{a = -\frac{15}{2}}$$

Substituting a value in  $\textcircled{1}$ ,  $4\left(-\frac{15}{2}\right) - 2b = 9$

$$\Rightarrow -30 - 2b = 9 \Rightarrow 2b = -30 - 9 = -39 \Rightarrow \boxed{b = -\frac{39}{2}}$$

Hence  $a = -\frac{15}{2}$  &  $b = -\frac{39}{2}$ .

(H.w)

$$\textcircled{1} \text{ If } f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2-4}{x-2}, & x < 2 \\ ax^2-bx+3, & 2 \leq x < 3 \\ 2x-a+b, & x \geq 3 \end{cases}$$

is continuous for all real  $x$ , find the

values of  $a$  &  $b$ .

Formulae:

$$\textcircled{1} \frac{d}{dx}(x^n) = nx^{n-1}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \frac{d}{dx}(c) = 0 \text{ where } c \text{ is constant.}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \frac{d}{dx}(c f(x)) = c \frac{d}{dx}(f(x))$$

$$\textcircled{4} \text{ Equation of tangent line is } y - y_1 = m(x - x_1) \text{ where } m = \frac{dy}{dx}.$$

$$\textcircled{5} \text{ Equation of normal line is } y - y_1 = -\frac{1}{m}(x - x_1) \text{ where } m = \frac{dy}{dx}.$$

Problems:

$\textcircled{17}$  Find the derivative of the following:-

$$(i) f(x) = x^{1000}$$

$$f'(x) = 1000x^{1000-1} = 1000x^{999}$$



(ii)  $y = \frac{1}{x^2}$

$y = \frac{1}{x^2} = x^{-2}$

$y' = (-2)x^{-2-1} = (-2)x^{-3} = \frac{-2}{x^3}$

(iii)  $y = \sqrt[3]{x^2}$

$y = (x^2)^{1/3} = x^{2/3}$

$y' = \frac{2}{3}x^{\frac{2}{3}-1} = \frac{2}{3}x^{-1/3} = \frac{2}{3x^{1/3}}$

(iv)  $y = x^8 + 12x^5 - 4x^4 + 10x^3 - 6x + 7$

$y' = 8x^7 + 12(5x^4) - 4(4x^3) + 10(3x^2) - 6$

$y' = 8x^7 + 60x^4 - 16x^3 + 30x^2 - 6$

(v)  $y = ax^{2n} + bx^n + c$

$y' = a(2n)x^{2n-1} + bnx^{n-1} = 2anx^{2n-1} + bnx^{n-1}$

(vi)  $y = \frac{x^2 + 4x + 3}{\sqrt{x}}$

$y = x^{-1/2}(x^2 + 4x + 3) = x^{-1/2}x^2 + 4xx^{-1/2} + 3x^{-1/2} = x^{3/2} + 4x^{1/2} + 3x^{-1/2}$

$y' = \frac{3}{2}x^{\frac{3}{2}-1} + \frac{1}{2} \times 4x^{\frac{1}{2}-1} + 3(-\frac{1}{2})x^{-1/2-1}$

$= \frac{3}{2}x^{1/2} + 2x^{-1/2} - \frac{3}{2}x^{-3/2} = \frac{3}{2}\sqrt{x} + \frac{2}{\sqrt{x}} - \frac{3}{2}x^{-3/2}$

10 (18) Does the curve  $y = x^4 - 2x^2 + 2$  have any horizontal tangents? If so where?

Sol: Given  $y = x^4 - 2x^2 + 2$

Horizontal tangents occur where the derivative is zero.

(a)  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \Rightarrow 4x^3 - 4x = 0 \Rightarrow 4x(x^2 - 1) = 0$

$\Rightarrow x = 0, x^2 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow x^2 = 1 \Rightarrow x = \pm 1$

$\therefore x = 0, 1, -1$

x	-1	0	1
y	1	2	1

Hence the corresponding points are  $(-1, 1)$ ,  $(0, 2)$  &  $(1, 1)$ .

- (19) The equation of motion of a particle is  $s = 2t^3 - 5t^2 + 3t + 7$ , where  $s$  is measured in centimeters &  $t$  in seconds. Find the acceleration as a function of time. What is the acceleration after 2 seconds?

Sol: Velocity =  $\frac{ds}{dt} = 6t^2 - 10t + 3$

Acceleration =  $\frac{d^2s}{dt^2} = 12t - 10$

$\left[\frac{d^2s}{dt^2}\right]_{t=2} = 12(2) - 10 = 24 - 10 = 14$

H.w Problem:

- ① Find the derivative of the following functions:

(i)  $y = \sqrt{x}$  (ii)  $y = x^{\sqrt{2}}$  (iii)  $y = x^2(1-2x)$  (iv)  $y = x^{2.4} + e^{2.4}$

Formulae:

①  $\frac{d}{dx}(e^x) = e^x$  ②  $\frac{d}{dx}(e^{2x}) = e^{2x} \cdot 2 = 2e^{2x}$

Problems:

- ② Find the derivative of the following functions:

(i)  $y = 3e^x + \frac{4}{\sqrt[3]{x}}$

$y = 3e^x + \frac{4}{x^{1/3}} = 3e^x + 4x^{-1/3}$

$y' = 3e^x + 4(-1/3)x^{-1/3-1} = 3e^x - \frac{4}{3}x^{-4/3}$

(ii)  $y = a^x$

$y = a^x = e^{\log a^x} = e^{x \log a} = e^{(\log a)x}$

$y' = e^{(\log a)x} \cdot \log a = \log a \cdot e^{x(\log a)} = \log a \cdot e^{\log a^x} = \log a \cdot a^x = a^x \log a$

- H.w ① Find the derivative of the following functions:

(i)  $y = e^x - x$

(ii)  $y = 2^x$

(iii)  $y = e^{-x} - 7$

Formulae:

①  $\frac{d}{dx}(uv) = uv' + vu'$

②  $\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{u}{v}\right) = \frac{vu' - uv'}{v^2}$

② Find  $f'(x)$  &  $f''(x)$  of  $f(x) = x^4 e^x$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x) = x^4 e^x$

$$f'(x) = x^4(e^x) + e^x(4x^3)$$

$$= x^4 e^x + 4e^x x^3 = e^x(x^4 + 4x^3)$$

$$f''(x) = e^x(4x^3 + 12x^2) + (x^4 + 4x^3)e^x$$

$$= e^x(4x^3 + 12x^2 + x^4 + 4x^3)$$

$$= e^x(x^4 + 8x^3 + 12x^2)$$

$$u = x^4, \quad v = e^x$$

$$u' = 4x^3, \quad v' = e^x$$

$$d(uv) = uv' + vu'$$

$$u = e^x, \quad v = x^4 + 4x^3$$

$$u' = e^x, \quad v' = 4x^3 + 12x^2$$

② If  $f(x) = \frac{x^2}{1+2x}$ , then find  $f'(x)$  &  $f''(x)$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x) = \frac{x^2}{1+2x}$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(1+2x)(2x) - x^2(2)}{(1+2x)^2}$$

$$= \frac{2x + 4x^2 - 2x^2}{(1+2x)^2} = \frac{2x^2 + 2x}{(1+2x)^2}$$

$$f''(x) = \frac{(1+2x)^2(4x+2) - (2x^2+2x)4(1+2x)}{(1+2x)^4}$$

$$= \frac{(1+2x)[(1+2x)(4x+2) - 4(2x^2+2x)]}{(1+2x)^4}$$

$$= \frac{4x + 2 + 8x^2 + 4x - 8x^2 - 8x}{(1+2x)^3} = \frac{2}{(1+2x)^3}$$

$$d\left(\frac{u}{v}\right) = \frac{vu' - uv'}{v^2}$$

$$u = x^2, \quad v = 1+2x$$

$$u' = 2x, \quad v' = 2$$

$$u = 2x^2 + 2x, \quad v = (1+2x)^2$$

$$u' = 4x + 2, \quad v' = 2(1+2x) \cdot 2$$

$$v' = 4(1+2x)$$

(Au) ② If  $f(x) = xe^x$  then find the expression for  $f''(x)$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x) = xe^x$

$$f'(x) = xe^x + e^x(1) = xe^x + e^x$$

$$f''(x) = xe^x + e^x(1) + e^x = xe^x + 2e^x = e^x(x+2)$$

$$u = x, \quad v = e^x$$

$$u' = 1, \quad v' = e^x$$

$$d(uv) = uv' + vu'$$

(24) Find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  if  $y = x^2 e^{2x} (x^2 + 1)^4$ .

Sol: Given  $y = x^2 e^{2x} (x^2 + 1)^4$ .

$$d(uv) = uv' + v u'$$

$$u = x^2 e^{2x}$$

$$v = (x^2 + 1)^4$$

$$u' = x^2 (e^{2x} \cdot 2) + e^{2x} (2x)$$

$$v' = 4(x^2 + 1)^3 (2x)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= x^2 e^{2x} (4(x^2 + 1)^3 (2x)) + (x^2 + 1)^4 (2x^2 e^{2x} + 2x e^{2x}) \\ &= (x^2 + 1)^3 [8x^3 e^{2x} + (x^2 + 1) 2x e^{2x} (x + 1)] \\ &= (x^2 + 1)^3 2x e^{2x} [4x^2 + (x^2 + 1)(x + 1)] \\ &= (x^2 + 1)^3 2x e^{2x} [4x^2 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1] = (x^2 + 1)^3 2x e^{2x} (x^3 + 5x^2 + x + 1) \\ &= 2x e^{2x} (x^2 + 1)^3 (x^3 + 5x^2 + x + 1) \end{aligned}$$

(25) If  $f(x) = \frac{1-x}{2+x}$  then find the equation for  $f'(x)$  using the concept of derivatives.

Sol: Given  $f(x) = \frac{1-x}{2+x}$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{1-(x+h)}{2+(x+h)} - \frac{1-x}{2+x}}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1-x-h)(2+x) - (1-x)(2+x+h)}{h(2+x)(2+x+h)}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{2+x-2x-x^2-2h-xh - (2+x+h-2x-x^2-xh)}{h(2+x)(2+x+h)}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{2+x-2x-x^2-2h-xh - 2-x-h+2x+x^2+xh}{h(2+x)(2+x+h)}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{-3h}{h(2+x)(2+x+h)} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{-3}{(2+x)(2+x+h)}$$

$$= \frac{-3}{(2+x)(2+x)} = \frac{-3}{(2+x)^2}$$



Q Differentiate the following functions

(i)  $f(x) = (x^3 + 2x)e^x$  (ii)  $f(x) = \sqrt{x}(a+bx)$

(iii)  $f(x) = \frac{x^2 + x - 2}{x^3 + 6}$  (iv)  $f(x) = \frac{e^x}{x}$

Formulae:

①  $\frac{d}{dx}(\sin x) = \cos x$

②  $\frac{d}{dx}(\cos x) = -\sin x$

③  $\frac{d}{dx}(\tan x) = \sec^2 x$

④  $\frac{d}{dx}(\cot x) = -\operatorname{cosec}^2 x$

⑤  $\frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{cosec} x) = -\operatorname{cosec} x \cot x$

⑥  $\frac{d}{dx}(\sec x) = \sec x \tan x$

⑦  $\frac{d}{dx}(\sin mx) = m \cos mx$

⑧  $\frac{d}{dx}(\cos mx) = -m \sin mx$

⑨  $\operatorname{cosec} x = \frac{1}{\sin x}$

⑩  $\sec x = \frac{1}{\cos x}$

⑪  $\cot x = \frac{1}{\tan x}$

⑫  $\tan x = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}$

⑬  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1$

⑭  $1 + \tan^2 x = \sec^2 x$

⑮  $1 + \cot^2 x = \operatorname{cosec}^2 x$

Problems:

⑫ Find the derivative of the following:

(i)  $y = \operatorname{cosec} x + e^x \cot x$

$y' = -\operatorname{cosec} x \cot x + [-e^x \operatorname{cosec}^2 x + e^x \cot x]$

$= -\operatorname{cosec} x \cot x + e^x (-\operatorname{cosec}^2 x + \cot x)$

$u = e^x$

$v = \cot x$

$u' = e^x$

$v' = -\operatorname{cosec}^2 x$

$d(uv) = uv' + vu'$

(ii)  $y = \frac{\sec x}{1 + \tan x}$

$y' = \frac{(1 + \tan x) \sec x \tan x - \sec x \sec^2 x}{(1 + \tan x)^2}$

$= \frac{\sec x [\tan x + \tan^2 x - \sec^2 x]}{(1 + \tan x)^2} = \frac{\sec x (\tan x - 1)}{(1 + \tan x)^2} \quad (\because 1 + \tan^2 x = \sec^2 x)$

$u = \sec x, v = 1 + \tan x$   
 $u' = \sec x \tan x, v' = \sec^2 x$   
 $d\left(\frac{u}{v}\right) = \frac{vu' - uv'}{v^2}$

② Find the 25<sup>th</sup> derivative of  $\cos x$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x) = \cos x$ .

$$f'(x) = -\sin x$$

$$f''(x) = -\cos x$$

$$f'''(x) = \sin x$$

$$f^{(4)}(x) = \cos x$$

$\vdots$

$$f^{(24)}(x) = \cos x$$

$$f^{(25)}(x) = -\sin x$$

H.W Problem:

① Find the derivative of the following:

(i)  $y = \frac{\cos x}{1 - \sin x}$

(ii)  $y = \sin x \tan x$

(iii)  $f(x) = x e^x \operatorname{cosec} x$

② Find  $\frac{d^{99}}{dx^{99}}(\sin x)$ .

Formulae:

①  $\frac{d}{dx}(\sin^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$

②  $\frac{d}{dx}(\cos^{-1} x) = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$

③  $\frac{d}{dx}(\tan^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$

④  $\frac{d}{dx}(\cot^{-1} x) = \frac{-1}{1+x^2}$

⑤  $\frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x) = \frac{-1}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}}$

⑥  $\frac{d}{dx}(\sec^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}}$

⑦  $\frac{d}{dx}(\log x) = \frac{1}{x}$

⑧  $\frac{d}{dx}(\sinh x) = \cosh x$

⑨  $\frac{d}{dx}(\cosh x) = \sinh x$

⑩  $\frac{d}{dx}(\tanh x) = \operatorname{sech}^2 x$

⑪  $\frac{d}{dx}(\coth x) = -\operatorname{cosech}^2 x$

⑫  $\frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{cosech} x) = -\operatorname{cosech} x \coth x$

⑬  $\frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{sech} x) = -\operatorname{sech} x \tanh x$

⑭  $\frac{d}{dx}(\sinh^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$

⑮  $\frac{d}{dx}(\cosh^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2-1}}$

⑯  $\frac{d}{dx}(\tanh^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{1-x^2}$

⑰  $\frac{d}{dx}(\coth^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{1-x^2}$

⑱  $\frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{cosech}^{-1} x) = \frac{-1}{x\sqrt{x^2+1}}$

(19)  $\frac{d}{dx}(\operatorname{sech}^{-1}x) = \frac{-1}{x\sqrt{1-x^2}}$

(20)  $\sinh x = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}$

(21)  $\cosh x = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2}$

(22)  $\operatorname{cosech} x = \frac{1}{\sinh x}$

(23)  $\operatorname{sech} x = \frac{1}{\cosh x}$

(24)  $\tanh x = \frac{\sinh x}{\cosh x}$

(25)  $\coth x = \frac{1}{\tanh x}$

(26)  $\sinh(-x) = -\sinh x$

(27)  $\cosh(-x) = \cosh x$

(28)  $\cosh^2 x - \sinh^2 x = 1$

(29)  $1 - \tanh^2 x = \operatorname{sech}^2 x$

(28) Find  $y'$  if  $y = \sqrt{\cos \sqrt{x}}$ .

Sol: Given  $y = \sqrt{\cos \sqrt{x}} = (\cos \sqrt{x})^{1/2}$

$y' = \frac{1}{2} (\cos \sqrt{x})^{1/2-1} (-\sin \sqrt{x}) \left(\frac{1}{2} x^{1/2-1}\right)$

$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos \sqrt{x})^{-1/2} (-\sin \sqrt{x}) \left(\frac{1}{2} x^{-1/2}\right) = \frac{-\sin \sqrt{x}}{4 \sqrt{\cos \sqrt{x}} \sqrt{x}}$

H.w (1) Find  $y'$  if (i)  $y = \sin^5 x$  (ii)  $y = \cos(x^2)$  (iii)  $y = e^{\sqrt{x}}$  (iv)  $y = \sin(\sin(\sin x))$

Av (29) Find  $y''$  if  $x^4 + y^4 = 16$ .

Sol: Given  $x^4 + y^4 = 16$  — (1)

Differentiating (1), with respect to  $x$ , we get

$4x^3 + 4y^3 \cdot y' = 0 \Rightarrow x^3 + y^3 \cdot y' = 0$  — (2)  $\Rightarrow y^3 y' = -x^3 \Rightarrow y' = \frac{-x^3}{y^3}$  — (3)

Differentiating (2) with respect to  $x$ , we get

$3x^2 + y^3 \cdot y'' + y' \cdot 3y^2 \cdot y' = 0$

$3x^2 + y^3 \cdot y'' + 3y^2 \left(\frac{-x^3}{y^3}\right)^2 = 0$

$3x^2 + y^3 \cdot y'' + 3y^2 \left(\frac{x^6}{y^6}\right) = 0 \Rightarrow 3x^2 + y^3 \cdot y'' + \frac{3x^6}{y^4} = 0$

$\Rightarrow y^3 y'' = -3x^2 - \frac{3x^6}{y^4} = -3x^2 \left(1 + \frac{x^4}{y^4}\right) = -3x^2 \left(\frac{y^4 + x^4}{y^4}\right) = -3x^2 \left(\frac{16}{y^4}\right)$   
 $(\because \text{by (1)})$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= y^3, & v &= y' \\ u' &= 3y^2 \cdot y', & v' &= y'' \\ d(uv) &= uv' + vu' \end{aligned}$$



$$y'' = -\frac{48x^2}{y^7}$$

(A0)

(30) Find  $y'$  for  $\cos(xy) = 1 + \sin y$ .

Sol: Given  $\cos(xy) = 1 + \sin y$ . — (1)

Diff. (1) w.r.t.  $x$ , we get

$$-\sin(xy) \cdot (xy' + y \cdot 1) = \cos y \cdot y'$$

$$-xy' \sin(xy) - y \sin(xy) = \cos y \cdot y'$$

$$-y \sin(xy) = y' \cos y + xy' \sin(xy) = y' (\cos y + x \sin(xy))$$

$$\therefore y' = \frac{-y \sin(xy)}{\cos y + x \sin(xy)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= x, v = y \\ u' &= 1, v' = y' \\ d(uv) &= uv' + vu' \end{aligned}$$

(A0) (31) Find the derivative of  $f(x) = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{b + a \cos x}{a + b \cos x} \right)$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x) = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{b + a \cos x}{a + b \cos x} \right)$

$$\frac{d}{dx} (\cos^{-1} x) = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{1 - \left( \frac{b + a \cos x}{a + b \cos x} \right)^2}} \left[ \frac{(a + b \cos x)(-a \sin x) - (b + a \cos x)(-b \sin x)}{(a + b \cos x)^2} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= b + a \cos x, v = a + b \cos x \\ u' &= -a \sin x, v' = -b \sin x \\ d\left(\frac{u}{v}\right) &= \frac{vu' - uv'}{v^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{-(a + b \cos x)}{\sqrt{(a + b \cos x)^2 - (b + a \cos x)^2}} \left[ \frac{-a^2 \sin x - ab \sin x \cos x + b^2 \sin x + ab \sin x \cos x}{(a + b \cos x)^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{-1}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 \cos^2 x + 2ab \cos x - b^2 - a^2 \cos^2 x - 2ab \cos x}} \left( \frac{\sin x (b^2 - a^2)}{a + b \cos x} \right)$$

$$= \frac{(a^2 - b^2) \sin x}{(a + b \cos x) \sqrt{(a^2 - b^2) - \cos^2 x (a^2 - b^2)}} = \frac{(a^2 - b^2) \sin x}{(a + b \cos x) \sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)(1 - \cos^2 x)}}$$

$$= \frac{(a^2 - b^2) \sin x}{(a + b \cos x) \sqrt{(a^2 - b^2) \sin^2 x}} \quad (\because \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1)$$

$$= \frac{(a^2 - b^2) \sin x}{(a + b \cos x) \sin x \sqrt{a^2 - b^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}}{a + b \cos x}$$

(A0)

(32) Find the derivative of  $f(x) = \tanh^{-1} \left[ \tan \frac{x}{2} \right]$ .Sol: Given  $f(x) = \tanh^{-1} \left[ \tan \frac{x}{2} \right]$ .

$$\frac{d}{dx} (\tanh^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{1-x^2}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} (\tan x) = \sec^2 x$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{1 - \left( \tan \frac{x}{2} \right)^2} \left( \sec^2 \frac{x}{2} \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} \left( \sec^2 \frac{x}{2} \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{\sin^2 x/2}{\cos^2 x/2}} (\sec^2 x/2) \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 x/2}{\cos^2 x/2 - \sin^2 x/2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \sec^2 x/2 \right) = \frac{\cos^2 x/2}{\cos^2 x/2 - \sin^2 x/2} \left( \frac{1}{2 \cos^2 x/2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2(\cos^2 x/2 - \sin^2 x/2)}$$

(A0) (33) Find the tangent line to the equation  $x^3 + y^3 = 6xy$  at the point (3, 3) & at what point the tangent line horizontal in the first quadrant.Sol: Given  $x^3 + y^3 = 6xy$  — (1)Diff. (1) w.r.t.  $x$ , we get

$$3x^2 + 3y^2 \cdot y' = 6(xy' + y \cdot 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x^2 + 3y^2 y' = 6xy' + 6y \Rightarrow 3y^2 y' - 6xy' = 6y - 3x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y'(3y^2 - 6x) = 6y - 3x^2 \Rightarrow y' = \frac{6y - 3x^2}{3y^2 - 6x}$$

$$(y')_{(3,3)} = \frac{6(3) - 3(3)^2}{3(3)^2 - 6(3)} = \frac{18 - 27}{27 - 18} = \frac{-9}{9} = -1 = m \text{ (Slope)}$$

Equation of tangent line is  $y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$ 

$$y - 3 = -1(x - 3) \Rightarrow y - 3 = -x + 3$$

$$\Rightarrow x + y = 3 + 3 = 6 \Rightarrow x + y = 6$$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= x, \quad v = y \\ u' &= 1, \quad v' = y' \\ d(uv) &= uv' + vu' \end{aligned}$$

$$m = -1$$

$$x_1 = 3$$

$$y_1 = 3$$

The tangent line is horizontal if  $y' = 0$

$$(ii) y' = \frac{6y - 3x^2}{3y^2 - 6x} = \frac{2y - x^2}{y^2 - 2x} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2y - x^2 = 0 \Rightarrow 2y = x^2 \Rightarrow y = \frac{x^2}{2} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Substituting (2) in (1),

$$x^3 + \left(\frac{x^2}{2}\right)^3 = 6x \left(\frac{x^2}{2}\right) \Rightarrow x^3 + \frac{x^6}{8} = \frac{6x^3}{2} = 3x^3$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x^6}{8} = 3x^3 - x^3 = 2x^3 \Rightarrow \frac{x^3}{8} = 2 \Rightarrow x^3 = 16 = 2^4$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{x = 2^{4/3}} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{Subst. (3) in (2), } y = \frac{(2^{4/3})^2}{2} = \frac{2^{8/3}}{2} = 2^{8/3} \cdot 2^{-1} = 2^{8/3-1} = 2^{5/3}$$

Hence the tangent line is horizontal at  $(2^{4/3}, 2^{5/3})$ .

(34) Find  $y'$  if  $y = (\sin x)^{(\sin x)^{(\sin x)^{\dots \infty}}}$

Sol. Given  $y = (\sin x)^{(\sin x)^{(\sin x)^{\dots \infty}}}$

$$\Rightarrow y = (\sin x)^y \quad \text{--- (*)}$$

$$\log y = \log(\sin x)^y = y \log(\sin x) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Diff. (1) w.r.t.  $x$ , we get

$$\frac{1}{y} y' = y \cdot \frac{1}{\sin x} \cos x + \log(\sin x) \cdot y'$$

$$\frac{1}{y} y' - \log(\sin x) \cdot y' = \frac{y}{\sin x} \cos x = y \cot x$$

$$y' \left( \frac{1}{y} - \log(\sin x) \right) = y \cot x \Rightarrow y' \left( \frac{1 - y \log(\sin x)}{y} \right) = y \cot x$$

$$\Rightarrow y' = \frac{y^2 \cot x}{1 - y \log(\sin x)} = \frac{y^2 \cot x}{1 - \log(\sin x)^y} = \frac{y^2 \cot x}{1 - \log y} \quad (\because \text{by (*)})$$

(35) Find an equation of the normal line to the curve  $y = \sqrt{x}$  at the point  $(1, 1)$ .

Sol. Given  $y = \sqrt{x}$ ,  $(1, 1)$ .



$$y = x^{1/4}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = m = \frac{1}{4} x^{1/4-1} = \frac{1}{4} x^{-3/4}$$

$$(m)_{(1,1)} = \frac{1}{4} (1)^{-3/4} = \frac{1}{4} \times 1 = \frac{1}{4}$$

Equation of the normal line is

$$y - y_1 = -\frac{1}{m} (x - x_1)$$

$$y - 1 = -\frac{1}{1/4} (x - 1) \Rightarrow y - 1 = -4(x - 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow y - 1 = -4x + 4 \Rightarrow 4x + y = 4 + 1 = 5 \Rightarrow 4x + y = 5$$

$$m = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$x_1 = 1$$

$$y_1 = 1$$

(H.W) ① If  $x^3 + y^3 = 16$  find the value of  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$  at  $(2, 2)$

② Find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  if  $y = x \sin^{-1} x + \sqrt{1-x^2}$ .

③ If  $e^{\cos x} = 1 + \sin(xy)$ , then find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ .

④ Find an equation of the tangent line to the curve  $y \sin(2x) = x \cos(2y)$  at the point  $(\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{4})$ .

(AU) ③6 Find the critical points of  $y = 5x^3 - 6x$ .

Sol: Given  $y = 5x^3 - 6x$ .

Critical points:  $y' = 0$  (i)  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$

$$y' = 15x^2 - 6 = 0 \Rightarrow 15x^2 = 6 \Rightarrow x^2 = \frac{6}{15} = \frac{2}{5}$$

$$\therefore x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2}{5}}$$

Definition: (Critical number)

A critical number of a function  $f$  is a number  $c$  in the domain of  $f$  such that either  $f'(c) = 0$  or  $f'(c)$  does not exist.

③7 Find the critical points of  $f(x) = x^{3/5}(4-x)$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x) = x^{3/5}(4-x) = 4x^{3/5} - x x^{3/5} = 4x^{3/5} - x^{8/5}$

Critical points:  $f'(x) = 0$

$$f'(x) = 4\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)x^{\frac{3}{5}-1} - \frac{8}{5}x^{\frac{8}{5}-1} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{12}{5}x^{-2/5} - \frac{8}{5}x^{3/5} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{12}{5}x^{-2/5} = \frac{8}{5}x^{3/5} \Rightarrow \frac{12}{5} \times \frac{5}{8} = \frac{x^{3/5}}{x^{-2/5}} = x^{3/5} x^{2/5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\frac{3}{2} = x}$$

$f'(x)$  doesn't exist when  $x=0$ .

Hence the critical points are  $0$  &  $\frac{3}{2}$ .

### First derivative test:

Suppose that  $c$  is a critical number of a continuous function  $f$ .

- (i) If  $f'$  changes from  $+$  to  $-$  at  $c$ , then  $f$  has a local maximum at  $c$ .
- (ii) If  $f'$  changes from  $-$  to  $+$  at  $c$ , then  $f$  has a local minimum at  $c$ .
- (iii) If  $f'$  does not change sign at  $c$ , then  $f$  has no local maximum or minimum at  $c$ .

### Second derivative test:

Suppose  $f''$  is continuous near  $c$ .

- (i) If  $f'(c)=0$  &  $f''(c)>0$ , then  $f$  has a local minimum at  $c$ .
- (ii) If  $f'(c)=0$  &  $f''(c)<0$ , then  $f$  has a local maximum at  $c$ .

(10) (38) If  $f(x) = 2x^3 + 3x^2 - 36x$ , find the intervals on which it is increasing or decreasing, the local maximum & local minimum values of  $f(x)$ . Also find the intervals of concavity & the inflection points.

Sol: Given  $f(x) = 2x^3 + 3x^2 - 36x$   
 $\Rightarrow f'(x) = 6x^2 + 6x - 36$

Critical points:  $f'(x) = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} f'(x) = 6x^2 + 6x - 36 = 0 &\Rightarrow x^2 + x - 6 = 0 \\ &\Rightarrow (x+3)(x-2) = 0 \\ &\Rightarrow x = -3, 2 \end{aligned}$$

Critical points are  $-3$  &  $2$ .

$x$	$+$
$-6$	$1$
$+3$	$-2$
$x+3$	$x-2$





Interval	Sign of $f'$	Behaviour of $f$
$-\infty < x < -3$	+	increasing
$-3 < x < 2$	-	decreasing
$2 < x < \infty$	+	increasing

} local maximum  
} local minimum

At  $x = -3$ , we get local maximum & at  $x = 2$ , we get local minimum values.

$$f(-3) = 2(-3)^3 + 3(-3)^2 - 36(-3) = 81$$

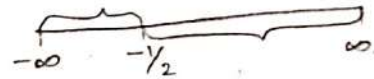
$$f(2) = 2(2)^3 + 3(2)^2 - 36(2) = -44$$

Hence the local maximum value is 81 & the local minimum value is -44.

$$f''(x) = 12x + 6$$

$$f''(x) = 0 \Rightarrow 12x + 6 = 0 \Rightarrow 12x = -6 \Rightarrow x = \frac{-6}{12} = \frac{-1}{2}$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{-1}{2}$$



Interval	Sign of $f''$	Behaviour of $f$
$-\infty < x < -\frac{1}{2}$	-	Concave down
$-\frac{1}{2} < x < \infty$	+	Concave up

Inflection points:

$$f(-\frac{1}{2}) = 2(-\frac{1}{2})^3 + 3(-\frac{1}{2})^2 - 36(-\frac{1}{2}) = \frac{37}{2}$$

Hence the inflection point is  $(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{37}{2})$ .

- 10 (39) For the function  $f(x) = 2 + 2x^2 - x^4$ , find the intervals of increase or decrease, local maximum & minimum values, the intervals of concavity & the inflection points.

Sol: Given  $f(x) = 2 + 2x^2 - x^4$

$$f'(x) = 4x - 4x^3$$

Critical points:  $f'(x) = 0$

$$f'(x) = 0 \Rightarrow 4x - 4x^3 = 0 \Rightarrow 4x(1 - x^2) = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0, 1 - x^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=0, x^2=1 \Rightarrow x=\sqrt{1}=\pm 1$$

Hence the critical points are  $-1, 0$  &  $1$ .



Interval	Sign of $f'$	Behaviour of $f$	
$-\infty < x < -1$	+	increasing	} local maximum
$-1 < x < 0$	-	decreasing	
$0 < x < 1$	+	increasing	} local minimum
$1 < x < \infty$	-	decreasing	

At  $x = \pm 1$ , we get local maximum value.

$$f(1) = 2 + 2(1)^2 - (1)^4 = 2 + 2 - 1 = 3$$

$\therefore$  Local maximum value is 3.

At  $x = 0$ , we get local minimum value.

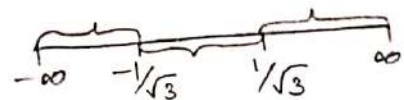
$$f(0) = 2 + 2(0)^2 - (0)^4 = 2$$

$\therefore$  Local minimum value is 2.

$$f''(x) = 4 - 12x^2$$

$$f''(x) = 0 \Rightarrow 4 - 12x^2 = 0 \Rightarrow 12x^2 = 4 \Rightarrow x^2 = \frac{4}{12} = \frac{1}{3} \Rightarrow x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$\therefore \boxed{x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}} \Rightarrow \boxed{x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}$$



Interval	Sign of $f''$	Behaviour of $f$
$-\infty < x < -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	-	Concave down
$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} < x < \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	+	Concave up
$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} < x < \infty$	-	Concave down

$$\boxed{-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = -0.6}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.6}$$

Inflection points:

$$f\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) = 2 + 2\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^4 = 2 + \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{9} = \frac{23}{9}$$

$$f\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) = 2 + 2\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2 - \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^4 = 2 + \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{9} = \frac{23}{9}$$

Hence the inflection points are  $\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{23}{9}\right)$  &  $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{23}{9}\right)$ .

Q40 Find the local maximum & minimum values of  $f(x) = \sqrt{x} - \sqrt[4]{x}$  using both the first & second derivative tests.

Sol: Given  $f(x) = \sqrt{x} - \sqrt[4]{x} = x^{1/2} - x^{1/4}$

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^{1/2-1} - \frac{1}{4}x^{1/4-1} = \frac{1}{2}x^{-1/2} - \frac{1}{4}x^{-3/4}$$

Critical points:

$$f'(x) = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}x^{-1/2} - \frac{1}{4}x^{-3/4} = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}x^{-1/2} = \frac{1}{4}x^{-3/4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4}{2} = \frac{x^{-3/4}}{x^{-1/2}} \Rightarrow 2 = x^{-3/4} \cdot x^{1/2} = x^{-3/4+1/2} = x^{-3+2 \over 4} = x^{-1/4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 = x^{-1/4} \Rightarrow \frac{2}{x^{-1/4}} = 1 \Rightarrow 2x^{1/4} = 1 \Rightarrow x^{1/4} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 = \frac{1}{16}$$

At  $x=0$ ,  $f'(x)$  doesn't exist.

Hence the critical points are  $0$  &  $\frac{1}{16}$ .

$$\frac{1}{16} = 0.06$$

First derivative test:

Interval	Sign of $f'$ (not defined)	Behaviour of $f$ (not defined)
$-\infty < x < 0$		
$0 < x < \frac{1}{16}$	-	decreasing
$\frac{1}{16} < x < \infty$	+	increasing

} local minimum

At  $x = \frac{1}{16}$ , we get local minimum value.

$$f\left(\frac{1}{16}\right) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{16}} - \sqrt[4]{\frac{1}{16}} = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{1}{4}$$

Hence the local minimum value is  $-\frac{1}{4}$ .

Second derivative test:

$$f''(x) = \frac{1}{2}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)x^{-1/2-1} - \frac{1}{4}\left(-\frac{3}{4}\right)x^{-3/4-1} = -\frac{1}{4}x^{-3/2} + \frac{3}{16}x^{-7/4}$$

$$\therefore f''\left(\frac{1}{16}\right) = -16 + 24 = 8 > 0 \Rightarrow \text{local minimum at } x = \frac{1}{16}$$

$$\therefore f\left(\frac{1}{16}\right) = -\frac{1}{4}$$

Hence the local minimum value is  $-\frac{1}{4}$ .

A.w

- ① For the function  $f(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 + 1$ , find the intervals of increase or decrease, local maximum & minimum values, the intervals of concavity & the inflection points.
- ② For the function  $f(x) = 3x^4 - 4x^3 - 12x^2 + 5$ , find the intervals of increase or decrease, local maximum & minimum values, the intervals of concavity & the inflection points.



# FUNCTIONS OF SEVERAL VARIABLES

① Evaluate:  $\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow 2}} \frac{xy+5}{x^2+2y^2}$ .

Sol:  $\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow 2}} \frac{xy+5}{x^2+2y^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \lim_{y \rightarrow 2} \frac{xy+5}{x^2+2y^2} \right]$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{x(2)+5}{x^2+2(2)^2} \right] = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{2x+5}{x^2+8} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{x(2+5/x)}{x^2(1+8/x^2)} \right] = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{2+5/x}{x(1+8/x^2)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{2+5/\infty}{\infty(1+8/\infty)} = \frac{2+0}{\infty(1+0)} = \frac{2}{\infty} = 0$$

① Evaluate:  $\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 1 \\ y \rightarrow 2}} \frac{3x^2y}{x^2+y^2+5}$ .

② If  $f(x, y) = \log \sqrt{x^2+y^2}$ , show that  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 0$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x, y) = \log \sqrt{x^2+y^2} = \log(x^2+y^2)^{1/2} = \frac{1}{2} \log(x^2+y^2)$ .

$$\Rightarrow f(x, y) = \frac{1}{2} \log(x^2+y^2)$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x^2+y^2} \cdot 2x = \frac{x}{x^2+y^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \frac{(x^2+y^2) \cdot 1 - x(2x)}{(x^2+y^2)^2} = \frac{x^2+y^2-2x^2}{(x^2+y^2)^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \frac{y^2-x^2}{(x^2+y^2)^2} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x^2+y^2} \cdot 2y = \frac{y}{x^2+y^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = \frac{(x^2+y^2) \cdot 1 - y(2y)}{(x^2+y^2)^2} = \frac{x^2+y^2-2y^2}{(x^2+y^2)^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = \frac{x^2-y^2}{(x^2+y^2)^2} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{①} + \text{②} \Rightarrow \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = \frac{y^2-x^2}{(x^2+y^2)^2} + \frac{x^2-y^2}{(x^2+y^2)^2} = \frac{y^2-x^2+x^2-y^2}{(x^2+y^2)^2} = 0$$

w.r.t. x

$u = x$	$v = x^2+y^2$
$u' = 1$	$v' = 2x$
$d\left(\frac{u}{v}\right) = \frac{v u' - u v'}{v^2}$	

w.r.t. y

$u = y$	$v = x^2+y^2$
$u' = 1$	$v' = 2y$

③ If  $x = r \cos \theta$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta$ , find (i)  $\frac{\partial x}{\partial r}$  (ii)  $\frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta}$  (iii)  $\frac{\partial r}{\partial x}$  (iv)  $\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y}$

Sol: Given  $x = r \cos \theta$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta$

$$(i) \frac{\partial x}{\partial r} = \cos \theta$$

$$(ii) \frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} = r \cos \theta$$

We know that  $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  &  $\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$

$$\Rightarrow r = (x^2 + y^2)^{1/2} \text{ \& \; } \theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$$

$$(iii) \frac{\partial r}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{2} (x^2 + y^2)^{1/2 - 1} \cdot 2x = x (x^2 + y^2)^{-1/2} = \frac{x}{(x^2 + y^2)^{1/2}} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$$

$$(iv) \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{y}{x}\right)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{\frac{x^2 + y^2}{x^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{x}$$

$$= \frac{x^2}{x^2 + y^2} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{d}{dx}(\tan^{-1}x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2}}$$

(H.W) ④ Find  $\frac{du}{dt}$  in terms of  $t$ , if  $u = x^3 + y^3$  where  $x = at^2$ ,  $y = 2at$ .

Sol: Given  $u = x^3 + y^3$ ,  $x = at^2$ ,  $y = 2at$

$$\therefore u = (at^2)^3 + (2at)^3 = a^3 t^6 + 8a^3 t^3$$

$$\frac{du}{dt} = a^3 6t^5 + 8a^3 3t^2 = 6a^3 t^5 + 24a^3 t^2 = 6a^3 (t^5 + 4t^2) = 6a^3 t^2 (t^3 + 4)$$

Euler's theorem on homogeneous function:

If  $u$  is a homogeneous function of degree  $n$  in  $x$  &  $y$ , then

$$x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = nu.$$

(H.W) ① If  $u = (x-y)(y-z)(z-x)$ , then show that  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = 0$ .

⑤ If  $u = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x^3 + y^3}{x - y}\right)$ , then prove that  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \sin 2u$ .

Sol: Given  $u = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x^3 + y^3}{x - y}\right)$

$$\Rightarrow \tan u = \frac{x^3 + y^3}{x - y} = f(x, y)$$

$$f(tx, ty) = \frac{(tx)^3 + (ty)^3}{tx - ty} = \frac{t^3 x^3 + t^3 y^3}{t(x - y)} = \frac{t^3(x^3 + y^3)}{t(x - y)} = t^2 \left( \frac{x^3 + y^3}{x - y} \right) = t^2 f(x, y)$$

$\therefore f$  is a homogeneous function of degree 2 in  $x$  &  $y$ .

$\therefore$  By Euler's Theorem, we get  $x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2f$  — ①

Here  $f = \tan u$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \sec^2 u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \sec^2 u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}$$

$$\therefore ① \Rightarrow x \sec^2 u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \sec^2 u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 2 \tan u$$

$$\sec^2 u \left( x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) = 2 \tan u$$

$$x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 2 \tan u \times \frac{1}{\sec^2 u} = 2 \frac{\sin u}{\cos u} \times \cos^2 u = 2 \sin u \cos u = \sin 2u$$

$$\boxed{2 \sin A \cos A = \sin 2A}$$

$$\therefore x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \sin 2u$$

(H.w) ① If  $u = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x^3 - y^3}{x + y} \right)$ , then prove that  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 2 \tan u$ .

② If  $u = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{x + y}{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y}} \right)$ , then prove that  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{1}{2} \cot u$

(10) ⑥ Verify the Euler's Theorem for the function  $u = x^2 + y^2 + 2xy$ .

Sol: Given  $u = x^2 + y^2 + 2xy = u(x, y)$

Euler's Theorem:  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = nu$

$$\underline{\text{LHS}} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 2x + 2y, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 2y + 2x$$

$$\therefore x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = x(2x + 2y) + y(2y + 2x) = 2x^2 + 2xy + 2y^2 + 2xy = 2x^2 + 2y^2 + 4xy$$

$$\therefore x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 2x^2 + 2y^2 + 4xy \text{ — ①}$$

$$\underline{\text{RHS}} \quad u(tx, ty) = (tx)^2 + (ty)^2 + 2(tx)(ty) = t^2 x^2 + t^2 y^2 + 2t^2 xy = t^2(x^2 + y^2 + 2xy) = t^2 u(x, y)$$

$\therefore u$  is a homogeneous function of degree 2 in  $x$  &  $y$ .



$$\therefore n = 2$$

$$nu = 2(x^2 + y^2 + 2xy) = 2x^2 + 2y^2 + 4xy \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{From (1) \& (2), } x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = nu$$

Definition:

A function  $f(x, y)$  is said to be a homogeneous function of degree  $n$  in  $x$  &  $y$ , if  $f(tx, ty) = t^n f(x, y)$  for any positive  $t$ .

$$\textcircled{7} \text{ If } u = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x+2y+3z}{\sqrt{x^8+y^8+z^8}} \right), \text{ then show that } x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + z \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} + 3 \tan u = 0.$$

$$\underline{\text{Sol:}} \text{ Given } u = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x+2y+3z}{\sqrt{x^8+y^8+z^8}} \right) \Rightarrow \sin u = \frac{x+2y+3z}{\sqrt{x^8+y^8+z^8}} = f(x, y, z)$$

$$f(tx, ty, tz) = \frac{tx+2ty+3tz}{\sqrt{(tx)^8+(ty)^8+(tz)^8}} = \frac{t(x+2y+3z)}{t^4 \sqrt{x^8+y^8+z^8}} = t^{-3} \left( \frac{x+2y+3z}{\sqrt{x^8+y^8+z^8}} \right) = t^{-3} f(x, y, z)$$

$\therefore f$  is a homogeneous function of degree  $(-3)$  in  $x, y$  &  $z$ .

$\therefore$  By Euler's theorem, we get

$$x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} + z \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = n f = -3 f \quad (\because n = -3) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Here } f = \sin u$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \cos u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \cos u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} = \cos u \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Subst. (2) in (1),

$$x \cos u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \cos u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + z \cos u \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = -3 \sin u$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + z \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = \frac{-3 \sin u}{\cos u} = -3 \tan u$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + z \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} + 3 \tan u = 0$$



⑧ If  $u = f\left(\frac{x}{y}, \frac{y}{z}, \frac{z}{x}\right)$ , then prove that  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + z \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = 0$ .

Sol: Given  $u(x, y, z) = f\left(\frac{x}{y}, \frac{y}{z}, \frac{z}{x}\right)$

$$u(tx, ty, tz) = f\left(\frac{tx}{ty}, \frac{ty}{tz}, \frac{tz}{tx}\right) = f\left(\frac{x}{y}, \frac{y}{z}, \frac{z}{x}\right) = t^0 u(x, y, z)$$

$\therefore u$  is a homogeneous function of degree 0 in  $x, y$  &  $z$ .

$\therefore$  By Euler's Theorem, we get

$$x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + z \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = nu = 0 \cdot u = 0 \quad (\because n=0)$$

⑨ If  $u = \sin^{-1} \frac{x+y}{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y}}$ , then prove that (i)  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{2} \tan u$

$$(ii) x^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2xy \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + y^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = -\frac{\sin u \cos 2u}{4 \cos^3 u}$$

Sol: Given  $u = \sin^{-1} \frac{x+y}{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y}} \Rightarrow \sin u = \frac{x+y}{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y}} = f(x, y)$

$$f(tx, ty) = \frac{tx+ty}{\sqrt{tx}+\sqrt{ty}} = \frac{t(x+y)}{\sqrt{t}(\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y})} = \sqrt{t} \left( \frac{x+y}{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y}} \right) = t^{1/2} f(x, y)$$

$\therefore f$  is a homogeneous function of degree  $1/2$  in  $x$  &  $y$ .

$\therefore$  By Euler's Theorem, we get

$$(i) x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = nf = \frac{1}{2} f \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Here  $f = \sin u$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \cos u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \cos u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{Subst. (2) in (1), } x \cos u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \cos u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{2} \sin u$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin u}{\cos u} = \frac{1}{2} \tan u \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

(ii) Diff. (3) partially w.r.t.  $x$ , we get

$$x \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \cdot 1 + y \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{1}{2} \sec^2 u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$$

$$x \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + y \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{1}{2} \sec^2 u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{2} \sec^2 u - 1 \right) \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

Diff. (3) partially w.r.t.  $y$ , we get

$$x \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + y \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \cdot 1 = \frac{1}{2} \sec^2 u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}$$

$$x \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + y \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = \frac{1}{2} \sec^2 u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \left( \frac{1}{2} \sec^2 u - 1 \right) \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

$$(4) \times x + (5) \times y \Rightarrow$$

$$x^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + xy \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + xy \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + y^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{2} \sec^2 u - 1 \right) + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \left( \frac{1}{2} \sec^2 u - 1 \right)$$

$$x^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2xy \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + y^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = \left( \frac{1}{2} \sec^2 u - 1 \right) \left( x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)$$

$$= \left( \frac{1}{2} \sec^2 u - 1 \right) \frac{1}{2} \tan u \quad (\because \text{by (3)})$$

$$= \left( \frac{1}{2 \cos^2 u} - 1 \right) \frac{1}{2} \tan u = \left( \frac{1 - 2 \cos^2 u}{2 \cos^2 u} \right) \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin u}{\cos u}$$

$$= - \left( \frac{2 \cos^2 u - 1}{2 \cos^2 u} \right) \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin u}{\cos u}$$

$$= - \frac{\sin u \cos 2u}{4 \cos^3 u}$$

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} \cos^2 u &= \frac{1 + \cos 2u}{2} \\ 2 \cos^2 u &= 1 + \cos 2u \\ 2 \cos^2 u - 1 &= \cos 2u \end{aligned}}$$

(10) If  $u = (x-y) f\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$ , then find  $x^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2xy \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + y^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}$ .

Sol: Given  $u = (x-y) f\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$

$$u(tx, ty) = (tx - ty) f\left(\frac{ty}{tx}\right) = t(x-y) f\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) = t u(x, y)$$

$\therefore u$  is a homogeneous function of degree 1 in  $x$  &  $y$ .

$\therefore$  By Euler's Theorem, we get

$$x^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2xy \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + y^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = n(n-1)u = 1(1-1)u = 1(0)u = 0 \quad (\because n=1)$$

(11) (1) If  $u = \frac{x^2 + y^2}{\sqrt{x+y}}$ , then prove that  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{3}{2} u$ .

(2) If  $u = \cos^{-1} \frac{x}{y} + \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}$ , then prove that  $x^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2xy \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + y^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$ .

(3) If  $u = \sin^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y}}{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{y}}$ , then (i)  $x \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0$

(ii)  $x^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + 2xy \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x \partial y} + y^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$ .

### Jacobians:

- (11) If  $x = r \cos \theta$  &  $y = r \sin \theta$ , then find  $\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(r, \theta)}$ .

Sol: Given  $x = r \cos \theta$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta$

$$\frac{\partial x}{\partial r} = \cos \theta$$

$$\frac{\partial y}{\partial r} = \sin \theta$$

$$\frac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} = -r \sin \theta$$

$$\frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} = r \cos \theta$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(r, \theta)} &= \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial r} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial r} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta & -r \sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & r \cos \theta \end{vmatrix} = \cos \theta (r \cos \theta) + r \sin \theta (\sin \theta) \\ &= r(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = r \quad (\because \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1) \end{aligned}$$

- (12) If  $x = uv$  &  $y = \frac{u}{v}$  then find  $\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)}$ .

Sol: Given  $x = uv$ ,  $y = \frac{u}{v} = uv^{-1}$

$$\frac{\partial x}{\partial u} = v$$

$$\frac{\partial y}{\partial u} = \frac{1}{v}$$

$$\frac{\partial x}{\partial v} = u$$

$$\frac{\partial y}{\partial v} = u(-1)v^{-1-1} = -uv^{-2} = -\frac{u}{v^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} &= \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} v & u \\ \frac{1}{v} & -\frac{u}{v^2} \end{vmatrix} = v\left(-\frac{u}{v^2}\right) - u\left(\frac{1}{v}\right) \\ &= -\frac{u}{v} - \frac{u}{v} = -\frac{2u}{v} \end{aligned}$$

- (13) If  $x = u^2 - v^2$ ,  $y = 2uv$  find the Jacobian of  $x, y$  with respect to  $u$  &  $v$ .  
[Hint:  $\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)}$ ]

(13) State the properties of Jacobians.

Sol: ① If  $u$  &  $v$  are the functions of  $x$  &  $y$ , then

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} \times \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = 1.$$

② If  $u, v$  are functions of  $x, y$  &  $x, y$  are functions of  $r, s$  then  $\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(r, s)} = \frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(r, s)}$ .

③ If  $u, v, w$  are functionally dependent functions of three independent variables  $x, y, z$  then  $\frac{\partial(u, v, w)}{\partial(x, y, z)} = 0$ .



14) If  $u = 2xy$ ,  $v = x^2 - y^2$  &  $x = r \cos \theta$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta$ . Evaluate  $\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(r, \theta)}$ .

Sol: Given  $u = 2xy$ ,  $v = x^2 - y^2$ ,  $x = r \cos \theta$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 2y \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 2x \quad \frac{\partial x}{\partial r} = \cos \theta \quad \frac{\partial y}{\partial r} = \sin \theta$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 2x \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -2y \quad \frac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} = -r \sin \theta \quad \frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} = r \cos \theta$$

$$\frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(r, \theta)} = \frac{\partial(u, v)}{\partial(x, y)} \cdot \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(r, \theta)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \\ \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial r} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial r} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 2y & 2x \\ 2x & -2y \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta & -r \sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & r \cos \theta \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (-4y^2 - 4x^2) (r \cos^2 \theta + r \sin^2 \theta)$$

$$= -4(x^2 + y^2) r (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = -4(x^2 + y^2) r \quad (\because \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1)$$

$$= -4r^3 \quad (\because x^2 + y^2 = r^2)$$

15) Show that the functions  $u = x + y - z$ ,  $v = x - y + z$ ,  $w = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2yz$  are dependent. Find the relation between them.

Sol: Given  $u = x + y - z$ ,  $v = x - y + z$ ,  $w = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2yz$ .

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 1 \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 1 \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} = 2x$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 1 \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -1 \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} = 2y - 2z$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = -1 \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} = 1 \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 2z - 2y$$

$$\frac{\partial(u, v, w)}{\partial(x, y, z)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \\ \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \\ \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2x & 2y - 2z & 2z - 2y \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1(-1(2z - 2y) - 1(2y - 2z)) - 1(2z - 2y - 2x) - 1(2y - 2z + 2x)$$

$$= -2z + 2y - 2y + 2z - 2z + 2y + 2x - 2y + 2z - 2x$$

$$= 0$$

$\therefore u, v$  &  $w$  are functionally dependent.

$$u+v = x+y-z+x-y+z = 2x \Rightarrow u+v = 2x \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$u-v = x+y-z-(x-y+z) = x+y-z-x+y-z = 2y-2z$$

$$\Rightarrow u-v = 2y-2z \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (u+v)^2 + (u-v)^2 &= (2x)^2 + (2y-2z)^2 = 4x^2 + 4(y-z)^2 \\ &= 4x^2 + 4(y^2 + z^2 - 2yz) = 4(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2yz) = 4w \quad (\because \text{Given}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow u^2 + v^2 + 2uv + u^2 + v^2 - 2uv = 4w$$

$$\Rightarrow 2u^2 + 2v^2 = 4w \Rightarrow u^2 + v^2 = 2w$$

(H.w) (1) Find the Jacobian of  $y_1, y_2, y_3$  with respect to  $x_1, x_2, x_3$ , if

$$y_1 = \frac{x_2 x_3}{x_1}, \quad y_2 = \frac{x_3 x_1}{x_2}, \quad y_3 = \frac{x_1 x_2}{x_3}.$$

(2) Find the Jacobian  $\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(r, \theta, \phi)}$  of the transformation  $x = r \sin \theta \cos \phi$ ,

$$y = r \sin \theta \sin \phi, \quad z = r \cos \theta.$$

(3) Prove  $u = x+y+z$ ,  $v = xy+yz+zx$ ,  $w = x^2+y^2+z^2$  are functionally dependent. Find the relationship between them.

(Av) (1b) For the given function  $z = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) - (xy)$ , verify whether the statement  $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y \partial x}$ , is correct or not.

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} d\left(\frac{u}{v}\right) &= \frac{v u' - u v'}{v^2} \\ \frac{d}{dx}(\tan^{-1} x) &= \frac{1}{1+x^2} \end{aligned}}$$

Sol: Given  $z = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) - (xy)$

$$\text{LHS } \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)^2} \times \left(-\frac{1}{y^2}\right) - x = \frac{y^2}{y^2+x^2} \cdot \frac{-x}{y^2} - x = \frac{-x}{x^2+y^2} - x$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{(x^2+y^2)(-1) - (-x)2x}{(x^2+y^2)^2} - 1 = \frac{-x^2-y^2+2x^2}{(x^2+y^2)^2} - 1 = \frac{x^2-y^2}{(x^2+y^2)^2} - 1 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{RHS } \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{y} - y = \frac{y^2}{y^2+x^2} \cdot \frac{1}{y} - y = \frac{y}{x^2+y^2} - y$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{(x^2+y^2) \cdot 1 - y(2y)}{(x^2+y^2)^2} - 1 = \frac{x^2+y^2-2y^2}{(x^2+y^2)^2} - 1 = \frac{x^2-y^2}{(x^2+y^2)^2} - 1 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{From (1) \& (2), } \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y \partial x}$$



10 (17) If  $u = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2}$  then find the value of  $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2}$ .

Sol: Given  $u = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2}$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -\frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-1/2-1} \cdot 2x = -x(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = - \left[ x(-3/2)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2-1}(2x) + (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2} \cdot 1 \right]$$

$$= 3x^2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-5/2} - (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Similarly,

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 3y^2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-5/2} - (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = 3z^2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-5/2} - (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(1) + (2) + (3)} \Rightarrow \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} &= 3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-5/2}(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) - 3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2} \\ &= 3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-5/2+1} - 3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2} \\ &= 3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2} - 3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-3/2} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = 0$$

10 (18) If  $u = f\left(\frac{y-x}{xy}, \frac{z-x}{xz}\right)$ , find  $x^2 \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y^2 \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + z^2 \frac{\partial u}{\partial z}$ .

Sol: Given  $u = f\left(\frac{y-x}{xy}, \frac{z-x}{xz}\right)$

Let  $a = \frac{y-x}{xy}$ ,  $b = \frac{z-x}{xz}$

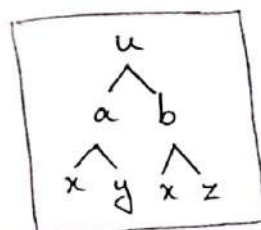
$u = f(a, b)$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial a} \cdot \frac{\partial a}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial b} \cdot \frac{\partial b}{\partial x}$$

$$= \frac{\partial u}{\partial a} \cdot \frac{-1}{x^2} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial b} \cdot \frac{-1}{x^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -\frac{1}{x^2} \frac{\partial u}{\partial a} - \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{\partial u}{\partial b}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial a} \cdot \frac{\partial a}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial a} \cdot \frac{1}{x} \left[ \frac{y(1) - (y-x) \cdot 1}{y^2} \right]$$



$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial a}{\partial x} &= \frac{1}{y} \left[ \frac{x(-1) - (y-x) \cdot 1}{x^2} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{y} \left[ \frac{-x - y + x}{x^2} \right] = \frac{1}{y} \left( \frac{-y}{x^2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{\partial a}{\partial x} = -\frac{1}{x^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial b}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{z} \left[ \frac{x(-1) - (z-x) \cdot 1}{x^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{z} \left[ \frac{-x - z + x}{x^2} \right] = \frac{-1}{x^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial a} \cdot \frac{1}{x} \left[ \frac{y-y+x}{y^2} \right] = \frac{1}{y^2} \frac{\partial u}{\partial a}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial b} \cdot \frac{\partial b}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial b} \cdot \frac{1}{x} \left[ \frac{z(1) - (z-x) \cdot 1}{z^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{\partial u}{\partial b} \cdot \frac{1}{x} \left[ \frac{z-z+x}{z^2} \right] = \frac{1}{z^2} \frac{\partial u}{\partial b}$$

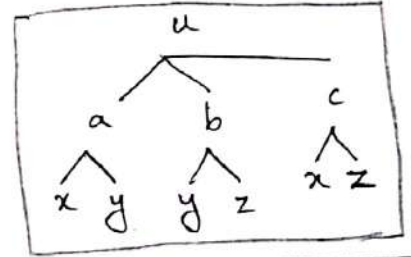
$$\therefore x^2 \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + y^2 \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + z^2 \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = -\frac{\partial u}{\partial a} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial b} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial a} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial b} = 0$$

(19) If  $u = f(2x-3y, 3y-4z, 4z-2x)$ , then find  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{1}{3} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{1}{4} \frac{\partial u}{\partial z}$ .

Sol: Given  $u = f(2x-3y, 3y-4z, 4z-2x)$

Let  $a = 2x-3y$ ,  $b = 3y-4z$ ,  $c = 4z-2x$

$u = f(a, b, c)$



$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial a} \cdot \frac{\partial a}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial c} \cdot \frac{\partial c}{\partial x} = 2 \frac{\partial u}{\partial a} - 2 \frac{\partial u}{\partial c}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial a} \cdot \frac{\partial a}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial b} \cdot \frac{\partial b}{\partial y} = -3 \frac{\partial u}{\partial a} + 3 \frac{\partial u}{\partial b}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial b} \cdot \frac{\partial b}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial c} \cdot \frac{\partial c}{\partial z} = -4 \frac{\partial u}{\partial b} + 4 \frac{\partial u}{\partial c}$$

$$\frac{\partial a}{\partial x} = 2, \frac{\partial c}{\partial x} = -2$$

$$\frac{\partial a}{\partial y} = -3, \frac{\partial b}{\partial y} = 3$$

$$\frac{\partial b}{\partial z} = -4, \frac{\partial c}{\partial z} = 4$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{1}{3} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{1}{4} \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial a} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial c} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial a} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial b} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial b} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial c} = 0$$

(20) Find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ , if  $x^y + y^x = c$ , where  $c$  is a constant.

$$\frac{d}{dx}(a^x) = a^x \log a$$

Sol: Given  $x^y + y^x = c$

Let  $f(x, y) = x^y + y^x - c = 0$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = yx^{y-1} + y^x \log y$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = x^y \log x + xy^{x-1}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = - \frac{\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}}{\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}} = - \left( \frac{yx^{y-1} + y^x \log y}{x^y \log x + xy^{x-1}} \right)$$

(H.w) (1) If  $u = f(y-z, z-x, x-y)$ , show that  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = 0$ .

(2) Find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  when  $y \sin x = x \cos y$ .

(21) If  $g(x, y) = \psi(u, v)$  where  $u = x^2 - y^2$  &  $v = 2xy$ , then prove that

$$\frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial y^2} = 4(x^2 + y^2) \left[ \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial u^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial v^2} \right].$$

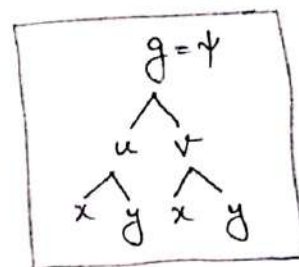
Sol: Given  $g(x, y) = \psi(u, v)$ ,  $u = x^2 - y^2$ ,  $v = 2xy$ .

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 2x$$

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = 2y$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -2y$$

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 2x$$



$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial u} \cdot \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial v} \cdot \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial u} \cdot \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial v} \cdot \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x} = 2x \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial u} + 2y \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial v}$$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial y} = -2y \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial u} + 2x \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial v}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} = 2x \frac{\partial}{\partial u} + 2y \frac{\partial}{\partial v}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y} = -2y \frac{\partial}{\partial u} + 2x \frac{\partial}{\partial v}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} \right) = \left( 2x \frac{\partial}{\partial u} + 2y \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \right) \left( 2x \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial u} + 2y \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial v} \right)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x^2} = 4x^2 \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial u^2} + 4xy \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial u \partial v} + 4xy \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial v \partial u} + 4y^2 \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial v^2} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial y^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} \right) = \left( -2y \frac{\partial}{\partial u} + 2x \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \right) \left( -2y \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial u} + 2x \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial v} \right)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial y^2} = 4y^2 \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial u^2} - 4xy \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial u \partial v} - 4xy \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial v \partial u} + 4x^2 \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial v^2} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{(1) + (2)} \Rightarrow \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial y^2} = 4x^2 \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial u^2} + 4y^2 \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial v^2} + 4y^2 \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial u^2} + 4x^2 \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial v^2}$$

$$= \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial u^2} (4x^2 + 4y^2) + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial v^2} (4x^2 + 4y^2)$$

$$= (4x^2 + 4y^2) \left( \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial u^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial v^2} \right)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial y^2} = 4(x^2 + y^2) \left( \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial u^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial v^2} \right)$$

(22) If  $u = \log(x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz)$ , show that  $\left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right)^2 u = \frac{-9}{(x+y+z)^2}$ .

Sol: Given  $u = \log(x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz)$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz} (3x^2 - 3yz) = \frac{3(x^2 - yz)}{x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz}$$



Similarly,

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{3(y^2 - xz)}{x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz} \quad \& \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = \frac{3(z^2 - xy)}{x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} &= \frac{3(x^2 - yz + y^2 - xz + z^2 - xy)}{x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz} \\ &= \frac{3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - xy - yz - xz)}{(x+y+z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - xy - yz - xz)} = \frac{3}{x+y+z} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) u = \frac{3}{x+y+z} = 3(x+y+z)^{-1}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) u \right) = 3(-1)(x+y+z)^{-1-1} \cdot 1 = \frac{-3}{(x+y+z)^2} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Similarly,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) u \right) = \frac{-3}{(x+y+z)^2} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) u \right) = \frac{-3}{(x+y+z)^2} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\textcircled{1} + \textcircled{2} + \textcircled{3} \Rightarrow \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) \left( \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) u \right) = \frac{-9}{(x+y+z)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right)^2 u = \frac{-9}{(x+y+z)^2}$$

(11.10) ① If  $z = f(x, y)$  where  $x = r \cos \theta$  &  $y = r \sin \theta$ , show that

$$\left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial r} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{r^2} \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta} \right)^2.$$

② If  $z$  is a function of  $x$  &  $y$  &  $u$  &  $v$  are other two variables, such that  $u = lx + my$ ,  $v = ly - mx$ . Show that

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = (l^2 + m^2) \left( \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial u^2} + \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial v^2} \right).$$

# Taylor's series:

$$f(x, y) = f(a, b) + \frac{1}{1!} [h f_x(a, b) + k f_y(a, b)] \\ + \frac{1}{2!} [h^2 f_{xx}(a, b) + 2hk f_{xy}(a, b) + k^2 f_{yy}(a, b)] \\ + \frac{1}{3!} [h^3 f_{xxx}(a, b) + 3h^2k f_{xxy}(a, b) + 3hk^2 f_{xyy}(a, b) + k^3 f_{yyy}(a, b)] \\ + \dots$$

Q23) Expand  $x^2y^2 + 2x^2y + 3xy^2$  in powers of  $(x+2)$  &  $(y-1)$  using Taylor's series upto third degree terms.

Sol:	Function	$x = -2, y = 1$ <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"><math>(-2, 1)</math></span>
	$f(x, y) = x^2y^2 + 2x^2y + 3xy^2$	$f = (-2)^2(1)^2 + 2(-2)^2(1) + 3(-2)(1)^2 = 4 + 8 - 6 = 6$
	$f_x = 2xy^2 + 4xy + 3y^2$	$f_x = 2(-2)(1)^2 + 4(-2)(1) + 3(1)^2 = -4 - 8 + 3 = -9$
	$f_y = 2x^2y + 2x^2 + 6xy$	$f_y = 2(-2)^2(1) + 2(-2)^2 + 6(-2)(1) = 8 + 8 - 12 = 4$
	$f_{xx} = 2y^2 + 4y$	$f_{xx} = 2(1)^2 + 4(1) = 2 + 4 = 6$
	$f_{xy} = 4xy + 4x + 6y$	$f_{xy} = 4(-2)(1) + 4(-2) + 6(1) = -8 - 8 + 6 = -10$
	$f_{yy} = 2x^2 + 6x$	$f_{yy} = 2(-2)^2 + 6(-2) = 8 - 12 = -4$
	$f_{xxx} = 0$	$f_{xxx} = 0$
	$f_{xxy} = 4y + 4$	$f_{xxy} = 4(1) + 4 = 8$
	$f_{xyy} = 4x + 6$	$f_{xyy} = 4(-2) + 6 = -8 + 6 = -2$
	$f_{yyy} = 0$	$f_{yyy} = 0$

By Taylor's theorem,

$$f(x, y) = f(a, b) + \frac{1}{1!} [h f_x(a, b) + k f_y(a, b)] \\ + \frac{1}{2!} [h^2 f_{xx}(a, b) + 2hk f_{xy}(a, b) + k^2 f_{yy}(a, b)] \\ + \frac{1}{3!} [h^3 f_{xxx}(a, b) + 3h^2k f_{xxy}(a, b) + 3hk^2 f_{xyy}(a, b) + k^3 f_{yyy}(a, b)] \\ + \dots$$

Here  $a = -2, b = 1$  ;  $h = x - a = x - (-2) = x + 2$  ,  $k = y - b = y - 1$



$$\begin{aligned}
 f(x,y) &= 6 + \frac{1}{1!} [(x+2)(-9) + (y-1)(4)] \\
 &+ \frac{1}{2!} [(x+2)^2(6) + 2(x+2)(y-1)(-10) + (y-1)^2(-4)] \\
 &+ \frac{1}{3!} [(x+2)^3(0) + 3(x+2)^2(y-1)(8) + 3(x+2)(y-1)^2(-2) + (y-1)^3(0)] \\
 &+ \dots \\
 &= 6 - 9(x+2) + 4(y-1) + \frac{1}{2} [6(x+2)^2 - 20(x+2)(y-1) - 4(y-1)^2] \\
 &+ \frac{1}{6} [24(x+2)^2(y-1) - 6(x+2)(y-1)^2] + \dots
 \end{aligned}$$

- 11.10  
11.10
- ① Obtain the Taylor's series expansion of  $x^3 + y^3 + xy^2$  in terms of powers of  $(x-1)$  &  $(y-2)$  up to third degree terms.
- ② Find Taylor's series expansion of function of  $f(x) = \sqrt{1+x+y^2}$  in powers of  $(x-1)$  &  $y$  up to second degree terms.
- ③ 24 Obtain the Taylor's series expansion of  $e^x \sin y$  in terms of powers of  $x$  &  $y$  up to third degree terms.

Sol:

Function	$(0,0) [x=0, y=0]$
$f(x,y) = e^x \sin y$	$f = e^0 \sin 0 = (1)(0) = 0$
$f_x = e^x \sin y$	$f_x = e^0 \sin 0 = (1)(0) = 0$
$f_y = e^x \cos y$	$f_y = e^0 \cos 0 = (1)(1) = 1$
$f_{xx} = e^x \sin y$	$f_{xx} = e^0 \sin 0 = (1)(0) = 0$
$f_{xy} = e^x \cos y$	$f_{xy} = e^0 \cos 0 = (1)(1) = 1$
$f_{yy} = -e^x \sin y$	$f_{yy} = -e^0 \sin 0 = -(1)(0) = 0$
$f_{xxx} = e^x \sin y$	$f_{xxx} = e^0 \sin 0 = (1)(0) = 0$
$f_{xxy} = e^x \cos y$	$f_{xxy} = e^0 \cos 0 = (1)(1) = 1$
$f_{xyy} = -e^x \sin y$	$f_{xyy} = -e^0 \sin 0 = -(1)(0) = 0$
$f_{yyy} = -e^x \cos y$	$f_{yyy} = -e^0 \cos 0 = -(1)(1) = -1$

Here  $a=0, b=0, h=x-a=x-0=x, k=y-b=y-0=y$

By Taylor's Theorem,

$$f(x, y) = f(a, b) + \frac{1}{1!} [h f_x(a, b) + k f_y(a, b)] \\ + \frac{1}{2!} [h^2 f_{xx}(a, b) + 2hk f_{xy}(a, b) + k^2 f_{yy}(a, b)] \\ + \frac{1}{3!} [h^3 f_{xxx}(a, b) + 3h^2k f_{xxy}(a, b) + 3hk^2 f_{xyy}(a, b) + k^3 f_{yyy}(a, b)] \\ + \dots$$

$$f(x, y) = 0 + \frac{1}{1!} [x(0) + y(1)] + \frac{1}{2!} [x^2(0) + 2xy(1) + y^2(0)] \\ + \frac{1}{3!} [x^3(0) + 3x^2y(1) + 3xy^2(0) + y^3(-1)] + \dots \\ = y + \frac{1}{2} (2xy) + \frac{1}{6} (3x^2y - y^3) + \dots \\ = y + xy + \frac{1}{6} (3x^2y - y^3) + \dots$$

(25) Expand the function  $\sin xy$  in powers of  $x-1$  &  $y-\frac{\pi}{2}$  upto second degree terms, using Taylor's series.

Sol:

Function	$x=1, y=\frac{\pi}{2}$
$f(x, y) = \sin xy$	$f = \sin(1)(\frac{\pi}{2}) = \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1$
$f_x = \cos xy \cdot y$	$f_x = \cos(1)(\frac{\pi}{2}) \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} = 0 \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$
$f_y = \cos xy \cdot x$	$f_y = \cos(1)(\frac{\pi}{2}) \cdot 1 = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$
$f_{xx} = y(-\sin xy) \cdot y$ $= -y^2 \sin xy$	$f_{xx} = -(\frac{\pi}{2})^2 \sin(1)(\frac{\pi}{2}) = -\frac{\pi^2}{4} \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = -\frac{\pi^2}{4}$
$f_{xy} = \cos xy \cdot 1 + y(-\sin xy) \cdot x$ $= \cos xy - xy \sin xy$	$f_{xy} = \cos(1)(\frac{\pi}{2}) - (1)(\frac{\pi}{2}) \sin(1)(\frac{\pi}{2})$ $= \cos \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2} \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 0 - \frac{\pi}{2}(1) = -\frac{\pi}{2}$
$f_{yy} = x(-\sin xy) \cdot x$ $= -x^2 \sin xy$	$f_{yy} = -(1)^2 \sin(1)(\frac{\pi}{2}) = -\sin \frac{\pi}{2} = -1$

By Taylor's Theorem,  $f(x, y) = f(a, b) + \frac{1}{1!} [h f_x(a, b) + k f_y(a, b)]$

$$h = x - a = x - 1 \\ k = y - b = y - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2!} [h^2 f_{xx}(a, b) + 2hk f_{xy}(a, b) + k^2 f_{yy}(a, b)] + \dots$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 f(x,y) &= 1 + \frac{1}{1!} [(x-1)(0) + (y-\pi/2)(0)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2!} \left[ (x-1)^2 \left(-\frac{\pi^2}{4}\right) + 2(x-1)(y-\pi/2) \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) + (y-\pi/2)^2 (-1) \right] + \dots \\
 &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} \left[ -\frac{\pi^2}{4} (x-1)^2 - \pi (x-1)(y-\pi/2) - (y-\pi/2)^2 \right] + \dots
 \end{aligned}$$

(26) Expand  $e^x \log(1+y)$  in powers of  $x$  &  $y$  upto the third degree terms, using Taylor's series.  $e^0 = 1, \log 1 = 0$

Sol:	Function	$x=0, y=0$
	$f(x,y) = e^x \log(1+y)$	$f = e^0 \log(1+0) = e^0 \log 1 = (1)(0) = 0$
	$f_x = e^x \log(1+y)$	$f_x = e^0 \log(1+0) = e^0 \log 1 = (1)(0) = 0$
	$f_y = e^x \cdot \frac{1}{1+y} \cdot 1 = e^x (1+y)^{-1}$	$f_y = e^0 (1+0)^{-1} = e^0 (1)^{-1} = (1)(1) = 1$
	$f_{xx} = e^x \log(1+y)$	$f_{xx} = e^0 \log(1+0) = e^0 \log 1 = (1)(0) = 0$
	$f_{xy} = e^x (1+y)^{-1}$	$f_{xy} = e^0 (1+0)^{-1} = (1)(1) = 1$
	$f_{yy} = e^x (-1)(1+y)^{-2} = -e^x (1+y)^{-2}$	$f_{yy} = -e^0 (1+0)^{-2} = -(1)(1)^{-2} = -1$
	$f_{xxx} = e^x \log(1+y)$	$f_{xxx} = e^0 \log(1+0) = (1)(0) = 0$
	$f_{xxy} = e^x (1+y)^{-1}$	$f_{xxy} = e^0 (1+0)^{-1} = (1)(1) = 1$
	$f_{xyy} = -e^x (1+y)^{-2}$	$f_{xyy} = -e^0 (1+0)^{-2} = -(1)(1) = -1$
	$f_{yyy} = -e^x (-2)(1+y)^{-3} = 2e^x (1+y)^{-3}$	$f_{yyy} = 2e^0 (1+0)^{-3} = 2(1)(1) = 2$

By Taylor's Theorem,

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(x,y) &= f(a,b) + \frac{1}{1!} [h f_x(a,b) + k f_y(a,b)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2!} [h^2 f_{xx}(a,b) + 2hk f_{xy}(a,b) + k^2 f_{yy}(a,b)] \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{3!} [h^3 f_{xxx}(a,b) + 3h^2 k f_{xxy}(a,b) + 3h k^2 f_{xyy}(a,b) + k^3 f_{yyy}(a,b)] \\
 &\quad + \dots
 \end{aligned}$$

Here  $a=0, b=0$

$$h = x - a = x - 0 = x, \quad k = y - b = y - 0 = y$$

$$f(x, y) = 0 + \frac{1}{1!} [x(0) + y(1)] + \frac{1}{2!} [x^2(0) + 2xy(1) + y^2(-1)] \\ + \frac{1}{3!} [x^3(0) + 3x^2y(1) + 3xy^2(-1) + y^3(2)] + \dots \\ = y + \frac{1}{2} (2xy - y^2) + \frac{1}{6} (3x^2y - 3xy^2 + 2y^3) + \dots$$

11.10  
① Expand  $e^x \cos y$  about  $(0, \pi/2)$  upto the third term using Taylor's series.

② Obtain terms upto the third degree in the Taylor's series expansion of  $e^x \sin y$  around the point  $(1, \pi/2)$ .

③ Expand  $f(x, y) = e^x y$  in Taylor series at  $(1, 1)$  upto second degree.

Maxima & minima for functions of two variables:

Definitions:

Extremum value:

$f(a, b)$  is said to be an extremum value of  $f(x, y)$  if it is either a maximum or a minimum.

Notations:  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = f_x$ ,  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = f_y$ ,  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = f_{xx}$ ,  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = f_{xy}$ ,  $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = f_{yy}$

Sufficient conditions:

If  $f_x(a, b) = 0$ ,  $f_y(a, b) = 0$  &  $f_{xx}(a, b) = A$ ,  $f_{xy}(a, b) = B$ ,  $f_{yy}(a, b) = C$ ,

then

- (i)  $f(a, b)$  is maximum value if  $AC - B^2 > 0$  &  $A < 0$  (or  $B < 0$ )
- (ii)  $f(a, b)$  is minimum value if  $AC - B^2 > 0$  &  $A > 0$  (or  $B > 0$ )
- (iii)  $f(a, b)$  is not an extremum (saddle) if  $AC - B^2 < 0$  &
- (iv) If  $AC - B^2 = 0$ , then the test is inconclusive.

Stationary value:

A function  $f(x, y)$  is said to be stationary at  $(a, b)$  or  $f(a, b)$  is said to be a stationary value of  $f(x, y)$  if  $f_x(a, b) = 0$  &  $f_y(a, b) = 0$ .

Note: Every extremum value is a stationary value but a stationary value need not be an extremum value.

(27) Examine  $f(x, y) = x^3 + 3xy^2 - 15x^2 - 15y^2 + 72x$  for extreme values.

Sol: Given  $f(x, y) = x^3 + 3xy^2 - 15x^2 - 15y^2 + 72x$

$$f_x = 3x^2 + 3y^2 - 30x + 72$$

$$f_y = 6xy - 30y$$

Stationary points:

$$f_x = 0$$

$$3x^2 + 3y^2 - 30x + 72 = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$y = 0 \text{ in (1)}$$

$$3x^2 - 30x + 72 = 0 \Rightarrow x^2 - 10x + 24 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (x-6)(x-4) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 4, 6$$

$$f_y = 0$$

$$6xy - 30y = 0 \Rightarrow 6y(x-5) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y = 0, x = 5$$

$\therefore$  The points are  $(4, 0)$  &  $(6, 0)$

$$x = 5 \text{ in (1)}$$

$$75 + 3y^2 - 150 + 72 = 0 \Rightarrow 3y^2 - 3 = 0 \Rightarrow 3y^2 = 3 \Rightarrow y^2 = 1 \Rightarrow y = \pm\sqrt{1} = \pm 1$$

$\therefore$  The points are  $(5, 1)$  &  $(5, -1)$ .

Hence the stationary points are  $(4, 0)$ ,  $(6, 0)$ ,  $(5, 1)$  &  $(5, -1)$ .

$$A = f_{xx} = 6x - 30 \quad ; \quad B = f_{xy} = 6y \quad ; \quad C = f_{yy} = 6x - 30$$

	$(4, 0)$	$(6, 0)$	$(5, 1)$	$(5, -1)$
$A = 6x - 30$	$-6 < 0$	$6 > 0$	0	0
$B = 6y$	0	0	6	-6
$C = 6x - 30$	-6	6	0	0
$AC - B^2$	$36 > 0$	$36 > 0$	$-36 < 0$	$-36 < 0$
Conclusion	Maximum value	Minimum value	Saddle point	Saddle point

$$f(4, 0) = (4)^3 + 3(4)(0)^2 - 15(4)^2 - 15(0)^2 + 72(4) = 112$$

$$f(6, 0) = (6)^3 + 3(6)(0)^2 - 15(6)^2 - 15(0)^2 + 72(6) = 108$$

Hence the maximum value is 112 & the minimum value is 108.



Q28 Find the maxima & minima of  $f(x,y) = x^4 + y^4 - 2x^2 + 4xy - 2y^2$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x,y) = x^4 + y^4 - 2x^2 + 4xy - 2y^2$ .

$$f_x = 4x^3 - 4x + 4y$$

$$A = f_{xx} = 12x^2 - 4$$

$$C = f_{yy} = 12y^2 - 4$$

$$f_y = 4y^3 + 4x - 4y$$

$$B = f_{xy} = 4$$

Stationary points:

$$f_x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x^3 - 4x + 4y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 - x + y = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$f_y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4y^3 + 4x - 4y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y^3 + x - y = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{(1) + (2)} \Rightarrow x^3 - x + y + y^3 + x - y = 0 \Rightarrow x^3 + y^3 = 0 \Rightarrow x^3 = -y^3 \Rightarrow x = -y$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{y = -x} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Substituting (3) in (1),

$$x^3 - x - x = 0 \Rightarrow x^3 - 2x = 0 \Rightarrow x(x^2 - 2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, \quad x^2 - 2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, \quad x^2 = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, \quad x = \pm\sqrt{2} \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

Substituting (4) in (3),

$$x = 0 \Rightarrow y = 0; \quad x = \sqrt{2} \Rightarrow y = -\sqrt{2}; \quad x = -\sqrt{2} \Rightarrow y = \sqrt{2}$$

Hence the stationary points are  $(0,0)$ ,  $(\sqrt{2}, -\sqrt{2})$  &  $(-\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2})$ .

	$(0,0)$	$(\sqrt{2}, -\sqrt{2})$	$(-\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2})$
$A = 12x^2 - 4$	-4	$20 > 0$	$20 > 0$
$B = 4$	4	4	4
$C = 12y^2 - 4$	-4	20	20
$AC - B^2$	0	$384 > 0$	$384 > 0$
Conclusion	Inconclusive	Minimum value	Minimum value.

$$f(\sqrt{2}, -\sqrt{2}) = (\sqrt{2})^4 + (-\sqrt{2})^4 - 2(\sqrt{2})^2 + 4(\sqrt{2})(-\sqrt{2}) - 2(-\sqrt{2})^2 = 4 + 4 - 4 - 8 - 4 = -8$$

$$f(-\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}) = (-\sqrt{2})^4 + (\sqrt{2})^4 - 2(-\sqrt{2})^2 + 4(-\sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2}) - 2(\sqrt{2})^2 = 4 + 4 - 4 - 8 - 4 = -8$$

Hence the minimum value is  $-8$ .

29) Find the extreme values of  $f(x, y) = x^3 y^2 (1 - x - y)$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x, y) = x^3 y^2 (1 - x - y) = x^3 y^2 - x^4 y^2 - x^3 y^3$

$$f_x = 3x^2 y^2 - 4x^3 y^2 - 3x^2 y^3$$

$$f_y = 2x^3 y - 2x^4 y - 3x^3 y^2$$

$$A = f_{xx} = 6xy^2 - 12x^2 y^2 - 6xy^3$$

$$B = f_{xy} = 6x^2 y - 8x^3 y - 9x^2 y^2$$

$$C = f_{yy} = 2x^3 - 2x^4 - 6x^3 y$$

Stationary points:

$$f_x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x^2 y^2 - 4x^3 y^2 - 3x^2 y^3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 y^2 (3 - 4x - 3y) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, y = 0, 3 - 4x - 3y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, y = 0, 4x + 3y = 3 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$f_y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^3 y - 2x^4 y - 3x^3 y^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 y (2 - 2x - 3y) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, y = 0, 2 - 2x - 3y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, y = 0, 2x + 3y = 2 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{(1) - (2)} \Rightarrow 4x + 3y - 2x - 3y = 3 - 2 \Rightarrow 2x = 1 \Rightarrow \boxed{x = \frac{1}{2}}$$

Substituting  $x = \frac{1}{2}$  in (2),

$$2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + 3y = 2 \Rightarrow 1 + 3y = 2 \Rightarrow 3y = 1 \Rightarrow \boxed{y = \frac{1}{3}}$$

Hence the stationary points are  $(0, 0)$  &  $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3})$ .

	$(0, 0)$	$(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3})$
$A = 6xy^2 - 12x^2 y^2 - 6xy^3$	0	$-\frac{1}{9} < 0$
$B = 6x^2 y - 8x^3 y - 9x^2 y^2$	0	$-\frac{1}{12}$
$C = 2x^3 - 2x^4 - 6x^3 y$	0	$-\frac{1}{8}$
$AC - B^2$	0	$\frac{1}{144} > 0$
Conclusion	Inconclusive	Maximum value

$$f\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}\right) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2 \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{9} \times \left(\frac{1}{6}\right) = \frac{1}{432}$$

Hence the maximum value is  $\frac{1}{432}$ .



30) Discuss the maxima & minima of the function  $f(x, y) = x^3 + y^3 - 3axy$ .

Sol. Given  $f(x, y) = x^3 + y^3 - 3axy$ .

$$f_x = 3x^2 - 3ay$$

$$A = f_{xx} = 6x$$

$$C = f_{yy} = 6y$$

$$f_y = 3y^2 - 3ax$$

$$B = f_{xy} = -3a$$

Stationary points:

$$f_x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x^2 - 3ay = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 - ay = 0 \Rightarrow x^2 = ay \text{ --- (1)}$$

$$f_y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3y^2 - 3ax = 0 \Rightarrow y^2 - ax = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = ax \text{ --- (2)}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow y = \frac{x^2}{a} \text{ --- (3)}$$

Substituting  $\textcircled{3}$  in  $\textcircled{2}$ ,  $\left(\frac{x^2}{a}\right)^2 = ax \Rightarrow \frac{x^4}{a^2} = ax \Rightarrow \frac{x^4}{x} = a^3 \Rightarrow x^3 = a^3$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{x = a} \text{ --- (4)}$$

Substituting  $\textcircled{4}$  in  $\textcircled{3}$ ,  $y = \frac{a^2}{a} = a \Rightarrow \boxed{y = a}$

Hence the stationary point is  $(a, a)$ .

	$(a, a)$
$A = 6x$	$6a$
$B = -3a$	$-3a$
$C = 6y$	$6a$
$Ac - B^2$	$36a^2 - 9a^2 = 27a^2 > 0$
Conclusion	

If  $a > 0$ , then  $A > 0 \Rightarrow$   
Minimum value at  $(a, a)$ .

If  $a < 0$ , then  $A < 0 \Rightarrow$   
Maximum value at  $(a, a)$ .

$$f(a, a) = a^3 + a^3 - 3a(a)(a) = 2a^3 - 3a^3 = -a^3$$

Hence the maximum or minimum value at  $(a, a)$  is  $-a^3$ .

10) ① Find the maximum or minimum values of  $f(x, y) = 3x^2 - y^2 + x^3$ .

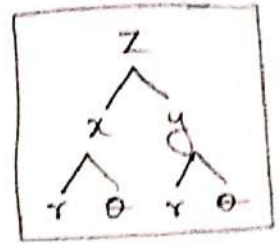
10) ② Find the maximum or minimum values of  $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 + 6x + 12$ .

③ Examine  $x^3y^2(12 - x - y)$  for extreme values.

④ Find the maxima & minima of  $xy(a - x - y)$ .

31) If  $z = f(x, y)$  where  $x = r \cos \theta$  &  $y = r \sin \theta$ , show that

$$\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial r}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{r^2} \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta}\right)^2$$



Sol: Given  $z = f(x, y)$ ,  $x = r \cos \theta$ ,  $y = r \sin \theta$

$$\frac{\partial x}{\partial r} = \cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} \quad \left| \quad \frac{\partial y}{\partial r} = \sin \theta = \frac{y}{r}$$

$$\frac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} = -r \sin \theta = -y \quad \left| \quad \frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} = r \cos \theta = x$$

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \cdot \frac{\partial x}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \cdot \frac{\partial y}{\partial r} = \frac{x}{r} \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + \frac{y}{r} \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$$

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta} = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \cdot \frac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \cdot \frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} = -y \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + x \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial r}\right)^2 &= \left(\frac{x}{r} \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + \frac{y}{r} \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{r^2} \left(x \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{r^2} \left(x^2 \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + y^2 \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 + 2xy \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta}\right)^2 &= \left(-y \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + x \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 = \left(x \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} - y \frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 \\ &= x^2 \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 + y^2 \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 - 2xy \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial r}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{r^2} \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta}\right)^2 &= \frac{1}{r^2} \left(x^2 \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + y^2 \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 + 2xy \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{r^2} \left(x^2 \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 + y^2 \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 - 2xy \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{r^2} \left(x^2 \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + y^2 \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 + x^2 \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 + y^2 \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{r^2} \left[\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 (x^2 + y^2) + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 (x^2 + y^2)\right] \\ &= \frac{1}{r^2} \left[(x^2 + y^2) \left(\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2\right)\right] \\ &= \frac{1}{r^2} \times r^2 \times \left(\left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2\right) \\ &= \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence } \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial y}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial r}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{r^2} \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta}\right)^2$$



10 Lagrange's method of undetermined multipliers:

- 32 A thin closed rectangular box is to have one edge equal to twice the other & constant volume  $72 \text{ m}^3$ . Find the least surface area of the box.

Sol: Let  $x, y, 2y$  be the length, breadth & height of the box respectively.

$$\text{Surface area} = 2xy + 2(y)(2y) + 2(x)(2y) = 2xy + 4y^2 + 4xy = 6xy + 4y^2$$

$$\text{Volume} = (x)(y)(2y) = 2xy^2 = 72 \Rightarrow xy^2 = \frac{72}{2} = 36 \Rightarrow xy^2 = 36 \quad (*)$$

$$F = (6xy + 4y^2) + \lambda(xy^2 - 36) = 6xy + 4y^2 + \lambda xy^2 - 36\lambda$$

$$F_x = 6y + \lambda y^2 \quad ; \quad F_y = 6x + 8y + 2\lambda xy$$

$$F_x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 6y + \lambda y^2 = 0 \Rightarrow 6y = -\lambda y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 6 = -\lambda y \Rightarrow \frac{6}{y} = -\lambda \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$F_y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 6x + 8y + 2\lambda xy = 0 \Rightarrow 6x + 8y = -2\lambda xy$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x + 4y = -\lambda xy \Rightarrow \frac{3x + 4y}{xy} = -\lambda$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3}{y} + \frac{4}{x} = -\lambda \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{From (1) \& (2), } \frac{6}{y} = \frac{3}{y} + \frac{4}{x} \Rightarrow \frac{6}{y} - \frac{3}{y} = \frac{4}{x} \Rightarrow \frac{3}{y} = \frac{4}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = 4y \Rightarrow \boxed{y = \frac{3}{4}x} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Substituting (3) in (\*),

$$x\left(\frac{3}{4}x\right)^2 = 36 \Rightarrow x \frac{9}{16}x^2 = 36 \Rightarrow \frac{9}{16}x^3 = 36 \Rightarrow x^3 = \frac{36 \times 16}{9} = 64 = 4^3$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{x = 4}$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{3}{4}(4) = 3 \Rightarrow \boxed{y = 3}$$

$$\therefore \text{Least surface area} = 6xy + 4y^2 = 6(4)(3) + 4(3)^2 = 108.$$

- 10 33 Find the dimensions of the rectangular box without a top of maximum capacity, whose surface area is  $108 \text{ sq.cm}$ .

Sol: Let  $x, y, z$  be the length, breadth & height of the box.

$$\text{Surface area} = xy + 2yz + 2zx = 108 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$



$$\text{Volume} = xyz$$

$$F = xyz + \lambda(xyz + 2yz + 2zx - 108) = xyz + \lambda xyz + 2\lambda yz + 2\lambda zx - 108\lambda$$

$$F_x = yz + \lambda y + 2\lambda z \quad ; \quad F_y = xz + \lambda x + 2\lambda z \quad ; \quad F_z = xy + 2\lambda y + 2\lambda x$$

$$F_x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow yz + \lambda(y + 2z) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow yz = -\lambda(y + 2z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{yz}{y + 2z} = -\lambda$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y + 2z}{yz} = \frac{-1}{\lambda}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{z} + \frac{2}{y} = \frac{-1}{\lambda} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

From (2) & (3),

$$\frac{1}{z} + \frac{2}{y} = \frac{1}{z} + \frac{2}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{y} = \frac{2}{x} \Rightarrow 2x = 2y$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{x = y} \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

$$F_y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow xz + \lambda(x + 2z) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow xz = -\lambda(x + 2z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{xz}{x + 2z} = -\lambda$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x + 2z}{xz} = \frac{-1}{\lambda}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{z} + \frac{2}{x} = \frac{-1}{\lambda} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

From (3) & (4),

$$\frac{1}{z} + \frac{2}{x} = \frac{2}{x} + \frac{2}{y}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{z} = \frac{2}{y}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{y = 2z} \quad \text{--- (6)}$$

$$F_z = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow xy + \lambda(2y + 2x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow xy = -\lambda(2y + 2x)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{xy}{2y + 2x} = -\lambda$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2y + 2x}{xy} = \frac{-1}{\lambda}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{x} + \frac{2}{y} = \frac{-1}{\lambda} \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

From (5) & (6),  $x = y = 2z$

$$\therefore \text{①} \Rightarrow xyz + 2yz + 2zx = 108 \Rightarrow (2z)(2z) + 2(2z)z + 2z(2z) = 108$$

$$\Rightarrow 4z^2 + 4z^2 + 4z^2 = 108 \Rightarrow 12z^2 = 108 \Rightarrow z^2 = 9 \Rightarrow \boxed{z = 3}$$

$$\therefore x = 6, y = 6, z = 3$$

$$\text{Maximum volume} = xyz = (6)(6)(3) = 108.$$

34) Find the shortest & the longest distances from the point  $(1, 2, -1)$  to the sphere  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 24$ .

Sol: Given  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 24$  &  $(1, 2, -1)$

$$d = \sqrt{(x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2 + (z+1)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow d^2 = (x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2 + (z+1)^2$$

$$F = (x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2 + (z+1)^2 + \lambda(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 24)$$

$$F_x = 2(x-1) + 2x\lambda \quad ; \quad F_y = 2(y-2) + 2y\lambda \quad ; \quad F_z = 2(z+1) + 2z\lambda$$

$$\text{Here } x_1 = 1, y_1 = 2, z_1 = -1$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x-x_1)^2 + (y-y_1)^2 + (z-z_1)^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 F_x &= 0 \\
 2(x-1) + 2x\lambda &= 0 \\
 x-1 + x\lambda &= 0 \\
 x + x\lambda &= 1 \\
 x(1+\lambda) &= 1 \\
 x &= \frac{1}{1+\lambda} \quad \text{--- (1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 F_y &= 0 \\
 2(y-2) + 2y\lambda &= 0 \\
 y-2 + y\lambda &= 0 \\
 y + y\lambda &= 2 \\
 y(1+\lambda) &= 2 \\
 \frac{y}{2} &= \frac{1}{1+\lambda} \quad \text{--- (2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 F_z &= 0 \\
 2(z+1) + 2z\lambda &= 0 \\
 z+1 + z\lambda &= 0 \\
 z + z\lambda &= -1 \\
 z(1+\lambda) &= -1 \\
 -z &= \frac{1}{1+\lambda} \quad \text{--- (3)}
 \end{aligned}$$

From (1), (2) & (3),

$$x = \frac{y}{2} = -z \Rightarrow x = -z, \frac{y}{2} = -z \Rightarrow x = -z, y = -2z$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore x^2 + y^2 + z^2 &= 24 \Rightarrow (-z)^2 + (-2z)^2 + z^2 = 24 \\
 &\Rightarrow z^2 + 4z^2 + z^2 = 24 \Rightarrow 6z^2 = 24 \Rightarrow z^2 = 4 \Rightarrow z = \pm\sqrt{4} = \pm 2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$z = 2 \Rightarrow x = -2, y = -2(2) = -4$$

$$z = -2 \Rightarrow x = 2, y = -2(-2) = 4$$

Hence the stationary points are  $(-2, -4, 2)$  &  $(2, 4, -2)$ .

$$d = \sqrt{(-2-1)^2 + (-4-2)^2 + (2+1)^2} = \sqrt{9 + 36 + 9} = \sqrt{54} = 3\sqrt{6}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(2-1)^2 + (4-2)^2 + (-2+1)^2} = \sqrt{1 + 4 + 1} = \sqrt{6}$$

Hence the shortest & longest distances are  $\sqrt{6}$  &  $3\sqrt{6}$  respectively.

10 (35) Find the minimum distance from the point  $(1, 2, 0)$  to the cone

$$z^2 = x^2 + y^2$$

Sol: Given  $z^2 = x^2 + y^2$  &  $(1, 2, 0)$

$$d = \sqrt{(x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2 + (z-0)^2}$$

$$d^2 = (x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2 + z^2$$

$$F = (x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2 + z^2 + \lambda(z^2 - x^2 - y^2)$$

$$F_x = 2(x-1) - 2x\lambda; F_y = 2(y-2) - 2y\lambda; F_z = 2z + 2z\lambda$$

$$F_x = 0$$

$$2(x-1) - 2x\lambda = 0$$

$$x-1 - x\lambda = 0$$

$$x-1 = x\lambda$$

$$\frac{x-1}{x} = \lambda$$

$$1 - \frac{1}{x} = \lambda \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$F_y = 0$$

$$2(y-2) - 2y\lambda = 0$$

$$y-2 - y\lambda = 0$$

$$y-2 = y\lambda$$

$$\frac{y-2}{y} = \lambda$$

$$1 - \frac{2}{y} = \lambda \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$F_z = 0$$

$$2z + 2z\lambda = 0$$

$$z + z\lambda = 0$$

$$z = -z\lambda$$

$$\frac{z}{-z} = \lambda$$

$$\boxed{\lambda = -1} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Substituting (3) in (1) & (2),

$$1 - \frac{1}{x} = -1 \Rightarrow 1 + 1 = \frac{1}{x} \Rightarrow 2 = \frac{1}{x} \Rightarrow \boxed{x = \frac{1}{2}}$$

$$1 - \frac{2}{y} = -1 \Rightarrow 1 + 1 = \frac{2}{y} \Rightarrow 2 = \frac{2}{y} \Rightarrow y = \frac{2}{2} \Rightarrow \boxed{y = 1}$$

$$\therefore z^2 = x^2 + y^2 \Rightarrow z^2 = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + 1^2 = \frac{1}{4} + 1 = \frac{5}{4} \Rightarrow z = \pm \sqrt{\frac{5}{4}} = \pm \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$$

Hence the stationary points are  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, 1, \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)$  &  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, 1, -\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)$ .

$$d = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2} - 1\right)^2 + (1 - 2)^2 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + 1 + \frac{5}{4}} = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2} + 1} = \sqrt{\frac{5}{2}}$$

$$d = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2} - 1\right)^2 + (1 - 2)^2 + \left(-\frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{5}{2}}$$

Hence the minimum distance is  $\sqrt{\frac{5}{2}}$ .

(36) Find the maximum volume of the largest rectangular parallelepiped that can be inscribed in an ellipsoid  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$ .

Sol: Given  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$  — (1)

Volume of parallelepiped =  $(2x)(2y)(2z) = 8xyz$

$$F = 8xyz + \lambda \left( \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} - 1 \right)$$

$$F = 8xyz + \lambda \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \lambda \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \lambda \frac{z^2}{c^2} - \lambda$$

$$F_x = 8yz + \frac{2x\lambda}{a^2} \quad ; \quad F_y = 8xz + \frac{2\lambda y}{b^2} \quad ; \quad F_z = 8xy + \frac{2\lambda z}{c^2}$$

$$F_x = 0$$

$$8yz + \frac{2x\lambda}{a^2} = 0$$

$$8yz = -\frac{2x\lambda}{a^2}$$

$$4yz = -\frac{x\lambda}{a^2}$$

$$4xyz = -\frac{x^2\lambda}{a^2}$$

$$\frac{4xyz}{-\lambda} = \frac{x^2}{a^2} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$F_y = 0$$

$$8xz + \frac{2\lambda y}{b^2} = 0$$

$$8xz = -\frac{2\lambda y}{b^2}$$

$$4xz = -\frac{\lambda y}{b^2}$$

$$4xyz = -\frac{\lambda y^2}{b^2}$$

$$\frac{4xyz}{-\lambda} = \frac{y^2}{b^2} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$F_z = 0$$

$$8xy + \frac{2\lambda z}{c^2} = 0$$

$$8xy = -\frac{2\lambda z}{c^2}$$

$$4xy = -\frac{\lambda z}{c^2}$$

$$4xyz = -\frac{\lambda z^2}{c^2}$$

$$\frac{4xyz}{-\lambda} = \frac{z^2}{c^2} \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

From (2), (3) & (4),  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} = \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \frac{z^2}{c^2}$  — (5)



Substituting (5) in (1),

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{x^2}{a^2} = 1 \Rightarrow \frac{3x^2}{a^2} = 1 \Rightarrow x^2 = \frac{a^2}{3} \Rightarrow \boxed{x = \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}}$$

Similarly,  $\boxed{y = \frac{b}{\sqrt{3}}}$  &  $\boxed{z = \frac{c}{\sqrt{3}}}$

Hence the stationary point is  $\left(\frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{b}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{c}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$ .

$$\text{Maximum volume} = 8xyz = 8\left(\frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}\right)\left(\frac{b}{\sqrt{3}}\right)\left(\frac{c}{\sqrt{3}}\right) = \frac{8abc}{3\sqrt{3}}.$$

(37) Find the maximum value of  $x^m y^n z^p$ , when  $x+y+z=a$ .

Sol: Given  $x+y+z=a$  — (\*)

$$F = x^m y^n z^p + \lambda(x+y+z-a) = x^m y^n z^p + \lambda x + \lambda y + \lambda z - \lambda a$$

$$F_x = mx^{m-1} y^n z^p + \lambda \quad ; \quad F_y = nx^m y^{n-1} z^p + \lambda \quad ; \quad F_z = px^m y^n z^{p-1} + \lambda$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_x &= 0 \\ mx^{m-1} y^n z^p + \lambda &= 0 \\ mx^{m-1} y^n z^p &= -\lambda \\ \frac{mx^m y^n z^p}{x} &= -\lambda \quad \text{--- (1)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_y &= 0 \\ nx^m y^{n-1} z^p + \lambda &= 0 \\ nx^m y^{n-1} z^p &= -\lambda \\ \frac{nx^m y^n z^p}{y} &= -\lambda \quad \text{--- (2)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_z &= 0 \\ px^m y^n z^{p-1} + \lambda &= 0 \\ px^m y^n z^{p-1} &= -\lambda \\ \frac{px^m y^n z^p}{z} &= -\lambda \quad \text{--- (3)} \end{aligned}$$

From (1), (2) & (3),

$$\frac{mx^m y^n z^p}{x} = \frac{nx^m y^n z^p}{y} = \frac{px^m y^n z^p}{z}$$

Dividing by  $x^m y^n z^p$ , we get

$$\frac{m}{x} = \frac{n}{y} = \frac{p}{z}$$

$$\frac{m}{x} = \frac{p}{z}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{x = \frac{mz}{p}} \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

$$\frac{n}{y} = \frac{p}{z}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{y = \frac{nz}{p}} \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

$\therefore$  (\*) becomes,

$$\frac{mz}{p} + \frac{nz}{p} + z = a \Rightarrow z\left(\frac{m}{p} + \frac{n}{p} + 1\right) = a$$

$$\Rightarrow z\left(\frac{m+n+p}{p}\right) = a \Rightarrow z = \frac{ap}{m+n+p} \quad \text{--- (6)}$$

Substituting (6) in (4) & (5),

$$x = \frac{map}{p(m+n+p)} = \frac{ma}{m+n+p}$$

$$y = \frac{nap}{p(m+n+p)} = \frac{an}{m+n+p}$$

Hence the stationary point is  $\left(\frac{am}{m+n+p}, \frac{an}{m+n+p}, \frac{ap}{m+n+p}\right)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Maximum value of } x^m y^n z^p &= \left(\frac{am}{m+n+p}\right)^m \left(\frac{an}{m+n+p}\right)^n \left(\frac{ap}{m+n+p}\right)^p \\ &= \frac{a^m m^m}{(m+n+p)^m} \cdot \frac{a^n n^n}{(m+n+p)^n} \cdot \frac{a^p p^p}{(m+n+p)^p} \\ &= \frac{a^{m+n+p} m^m n^n p^p}{(m+n+p)^{m+n+p}}. \end{aligned}$$

A.w  
① Find the minimum values of  $x^2 y z^3$  subject to the condition

$$2x + y + 3z = a.$$

② Find the maximum value of  $400xyz^2$  subject to the condition

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1.$$

③ Find the dimensions of the rectangular box without top of maximum capacity with surface area 432 square metres.

④ A rectangular box open at the top, is to have a volume of 32 cc. Find the dimensions of the box, that requires the least material for its construction.



# INTEGRAL CALCULUS

①

Q1) Fundamental theorem of calculus:

Suppose  $f$  is continuous on  $[a, b]$ .

(i) If  $g(x) = \int_a^x f(t) dt$ , then  $g'(x) = f(x)$ .

(ii)  $\int_a^b f(x) dx = F(b) - F(a)$ , where  $F$  is any anti-derivative of  $f$ , that is  $F' = f$ .

Q2) Find the derivative of  $G(x) = \int_x^1 \cos \sqrt{t} dt$ .

Sol: Given  $G(x) = \int_x^1 \cos \sqrt{t} dt = - \int_1^x \cos \sqrt{t} dt$

Here  $f(t) = \cos \sqrt{t}$  is continuous.

$\therefore G'(x) = -\cos \sqrt{x}$

Q3) Evaluate  $\int_0^3 (x^3 - 6x) dx$  by using Riemann sum with  $n$  sub intervals.

Sol: Take  $n$  sub intervals, we have  $\Delta x = \frac{b-a}{n} = \frac{3-0}{n} = \frac{3}{n}$

$x_0 = 0, x_1 = \frac{3}{n}, x_2 = \frac{6}{n}, x_3 = \frac{9}{n}, \dots, x_i = \frac{3i}{n}$ . Here  $f(x) = x^3 - 6x$

$\therefore \int_0^3 (x^3 - 6x) dx = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i) \Delta x = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n f\left(\frac{3i}{n}\right) \left(\frac{3}{n}\right)$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \left(\frac{3i}{n}\right)^3 - 6\left(\frac{3i}{n}\right) \right)$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{27i^3}{n^3} - \frac{18i}{n} \right)$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{81}{n^4} \sum_{i=1}^n i^3 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{54}{n^2} \sum_{i=1}^n i$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{81}{n^4} \left[ \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right]^2 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{54}{n^2} \left[ \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right]$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{81}{n^4} \left[ \frac{n^2(1+1/n)}{2} \right]^2 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{54}{n^2} \left[ \frac{n^2(1+1/n)}{2} \right]$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{81}{n^4} \times \frac{n^4}{4} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^2 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{54}{n^2} \times \frac{n^2}{2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{81}{4} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^2 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 27 \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) = \frac{81}{4} - 27 = -\frac{27}{4}$

Note:

$$\textcircled{1} \sum_{i=1}^n i = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \sum_{i=1}^n i^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \sum_{i=1}^n i^3 = \left( \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right)^2$$

(H.W)  $\textcircled{1}$  Evaluate  $\int_0^3 (x^2 - 2x) dx$  by using Riemann sum with  $n$  sub intervals.

(Au)  $\textcircled{3}$  What is wrong with the equation  $\int_{-1}^2 \frac{4}{x^3} dx = \left[ \frac{-2}{x^2} \right]_{-1}^2 = \frac{3}{2}$ ?

Sol: Here  $f(x) = \frac{4}{x^3}$  is not continuous in the interval  $[-1, 2]$ .

Since  $f(x) = \frac{4}{x^3}$  is discontinuous at  $x=0$ .

$\therefore \int_{-1}^2 \frac{4}{x^3} dx$  doesn't exist.

Formulae:

$$\textcircled{1} \int x^n dx = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} + c, \quad n \neq -1 \quad \textcircled{2} \int \frac{1}{x} dx = \log x + c \quad \textcircled{3} \int e^x dx = e^x + c$$

$$\textcircled{4} \int e^{2x} = \frac{e^{2x}}{2} + c \quad \textcircled{5} \int dx = x + c \quad \textcircled{6} \int a dx = ax + c, \text{ where } a \text{ is a constant.}$$

$\textcircled{4}$  Evaluate the following:

$$(i) \int \left( \frac{6}{x^2} + \sqrt{x} + x^{3/2} + \frac{5}{x} + 1 \right) dx$$

$$\text{Sol: } \int \left( \frac{6}{x^2} + \sqrt{x} + x^{3/2} + \frac{5}{x} + 1 \right) dx = \int \left( 6x^{-2} + x^{1/2} + x^{3/2} + \frac{5}{x} + 1 \right) dx$$

$$= 6 \frac{x^{-2+1}}{-2+1} + \frac{x^{1/2+1}}{1/2+1} + \frac{x^{3/2+1}}{3/2+1} + 5 \log x + x + c$$

$$= \frac{6x^{-1}}{-1} + \frac{x^{3/2}}{3/2} + \frac{x^{5/2}}{5/2} + 5 \log x + x + c$$

$$= -\frac{6}{x} + \frac{2}{3} x^{3/2} + \frac{2}{5} x^{5/2} + 5 \log x + x + c$$

$$(ii) \int \frac{x^2 + 3x - 5}{\sqrt{x}} dx$$

$$\text{Sol: } \int \frac{x^2 + 3x - 5}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \int x^{-1/2} (x^2 + 3x - 5) dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int (x^{-1/2} x^2 + 3x^{-1/2} x - 5x^{-1/2}) dx \\
 &= \int (x^{-1/2+2} + 3x^{-1/2+1} - 5x^{-1/2}) dx = \int (x^{3/2} + 3x^{1/2} - 5x^{-1/2}) dx \\
 &= \frac{x^{3/2+1}}{3/2+1} + 3 \frac{x^{1/2+1}}{1/2+1} - 5 \frac{x^{-1/2+1}}{-1/2+1} + C \\
 &= \frac{x^{5/2}}{5/2} + 3 \frac{x^{3/2}}{3/2} - 5 \frac{x^{1/2}}{1/2} + C = \frac{2}{5} x^{5/2} + 2x^{3/2} - 10\sqrt{x} + C
 \end{aligned}$$

(iii)  $\int (e^{2x} + 3x - 7) dx$

Sol:  $\int (e^{2x} + 3x - 7) dx = \frac{e^{2x}}{2} + 3 \frac{x^2}{2} - 7x + C$

(iv)  $\int (e^{\log x} + 2) dx$

Sol:  $\int (e^{\log x} + 2) dx = \int (x + 2) dx = \frac{x^2}{2} + 2x + C$

(v)  $\int x^2(1-x)^2 dx$

Sol:  $\int x^2(1-x)^2 dx = \int x^2(1+x^2-2x) dx$   
 $= \int (x^2 + x^4 - 2x^3) dx$   
 $= \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{2x^4}{4} + C$   
 $= \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{x^4}{2} + C$

Hom (1) Evaluate the following:

(i)  $\int (x^4 - \frac{1}{2}x^3 + \frac{1}{4}x - 2) dx$

(ii)  $\int \frac{x^3 - 2\sqrt{x}}{x} dx$

(iii)  $\int (x^{2/5} - x^{-3/5})^2 dx$

(iv)  $\int (e^x + x^2 + 8) dx$

Q5 If  $f$  is continuous &  $\int_0^4 f(x) dx = 10$ , find  $\int_0^2 f(2x) dx$ .

Sol: Take  $2x = t$

$2dx = dt \Rightarrow dx = \frac{dt}{2}$

When  $x=0 \Rightarrow t=0$

$x=2 \Rightarrow t=2(2)=4$

$\therefore \int_0^2 f(2x) dx = \int_0^4 f(t) \frac{dt}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^4 f(t) dt = \frac{1}{2} (10) = 5$

$(\because \int_0^4 f(x) dx = \int_0^4 f(t) dt = 10)$

Formulae:

- ①  $\int \sin x \, dx = -\cos x + c$       ②  $\int \cos x \, dx = \sin x + c$   
 ③  $\int \sec^2 x \, dx = \tan x + c$       ④  $\int \operatorname{cosec}^2 x \, dx = -\cot x + c$   
 ⑤  $\int \sec x \tan x \, dx = \sec x + c$       ⑥  $\int \operatorname{cosec} x \cot x \, dx = -\operatorname{cosec} x + c$   
 ⑦  $\int \cosh x \, dx = \sinh x + c$       ⑧  $\int \sinh x \, dx = \cosh x + c$   
 ⑨  $\int \frac{1}{1+x^2} \, dx = \tan^{-1} x + c$       ⑩  $\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \, dx = \sin^{-1} x + c$   
 ⑪  $\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2-1}} \, dx = \log(x + \sqrt{x^2-1}) + c$       ⑫  $\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2+1}} \, dx = \log(x + \sqrt{x^2+1}) + c$   
 ⑬  $\int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}} \, dx = \sec^{-1} x + c$       ⑭  $\int \sin 2x \, dx = \frac{-\cos 2x}{2} + c$

Ans ⑥ Evaluate  $\int \frac{\tan x}{\sec x + \cos x} \, dx$ .

Sol: 
$$\int \frac{\tan x}{\sec x + \cos x} \, dx = \int \frac{\frac{\sin x}{\cos x}}{\frac{1}{\cos x} + \cos x} \, dx$$

$$= \int \frac{\frac{\sin x}{\cos x}}{\frac{1 + \cos^2 x}{\cos x}} \, dx = \int \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} \times \frac{\cos x}{1 + \cos^2 x} \, dx$$

$$= \int \frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos^2 x} \, dx$$

$$= \int \frac{-dt}{1+t^2} = -\int \frac{dt}{1+t^2}$$

$$= -\tan^{-1} t + c = -\tan^{-1}(\cos x) + c$$

Put  $\cos x = t$   
 $-\sin x \, dx = dt$   
 $\sin x \, dx = -dt$

⑦ Evaluate the following:

(i)  $\int \frac{1}{1+\sin x} \, dx$

Sol: 
$$\int \frac{1}{1+\sin x} \, dx = \int \frac{1}{1+\sin x} \times \frac{1-\sin x}{1-\sin x} \, dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1-\sin x}{1-\sin^2 x} \, dx = \int \frac{1-\sin x}{\cos^2 x} \, dx$$

$$= \int \left( \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} - \frac{\sin x}{\cos^2 x} \right) \, dx = \int (\sec^2 x - \tan x \sec x) \, dx$$

$$= \tan x - \sec x + c$$



$$(ii) \int \frac{\cos^2 x}{1 - \sin x} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{\text{Sol:}} \int \frac{\cos^2 x}{1 - \sin x} dx &= \int \frac{1 - \sin^2 x}{1 - \sin x} dx \\ &= \int \frac{(1 + \sin x)(1 - \sin x)}{1 - \sin x} dx = \int (1 + \sin x) dx \\ &= x - \cos x + C \end{aligned}$$

$$(iii) \int (\tan x - 2 \cot x)^2 dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{\text{Sol:}} \int (\tan x - 2 \cot x)^2 dx &= \int (\tan^2 x + 4 \cot^2 x - 4 \tan x \cot x) dx \\ &= \int (\sec^2 x - 1 + 4(\operatorname{cosec}^2 x - 1) - 4 \tan x \frac{1}{\tan x}) dx \\ &= \int (\sec^2 x - 1 + 4 \operatorname{cosec}^2 x - 4 - 4) dx \\ &= \int (\sec^2 x + 4 \operatorname{cosec}^2 x - 9) dx \\ &= \tan x + 4(-\cot x) - 9x + C \\ &= \tan x - 4 \cot x - 9x + C \end{aligned}$$

(H.w) ① Evaluate the following:

$$(i) \int \frac{\sin^2 x}{1 + \cos x} dx$$

$$(ii) \int \frac{1}{1 - \cos x} dx$$

$$(iii) \int \left( \frac{3}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} + e^x + 8 \right) dx$$

⑧ Evaluate the following:

$$(i) \int_1^4 (x^2 + 2x - 5) dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{\text{Sol:}} \int_1^4 (x^2 + 2x - 5) dx &= \left[ \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{2x^2}{2} - 5x \right]_1^4 = \left[ \frac{x^3}{3} + x^2 - 5x \right]_1^4 \\ &= \left[ \frac{64}{3} + 16 - 20 - \left( \frac{1}{3} + 1 - 5 \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{64}{3} + 16 - 20 - \frac{1}{3} - 1 + 5 = 21 \end{aligned}$$

$$(ii) \int_{-1}^1 (2 - |x|) dx$$

$$\underline{\text{Sol:}} \int_{-1}^1 (2 - |x|) dx$$

Here  $f(x) = 2 - |x|$  is an even function.

$$\int_{-a}^a f(x) dx = \begin{cases} 2 \int_0^a f(x) dx & \text{if } f(x) \text{ is even} \\ 0 & \text{if } f(x) \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$$

$$f(x) = 2 - |x|$$

$$f(-x) = 2 - |-x| = 2 - |x| = f(x)$$

$$\int_{-1}^1 (2-x) dx = 2 \int_0^1 (2-x) dx = 2 \left[ 2x - \frac{x^2}{2} \right]_0^1$$

$$= 2 \left[ 2 - \frac{1}{2} \right] = 2 \times \frac{3}{2} = 3$$

(Av) (9) Evaluate  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{1+\tan x} dx$ . (or)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\cos x}{\sin x + \cos x} dx$

Sol: Let  $I = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\cos x}{\sin x + \cos x} dx$  — (1)

(or)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2}-x)}{\sin(\frac{\pi}{2}-x) + \cos(\frac{\pi}{2}-x)} dx$

( $\because \int_0^a f(x) dx = \int_0^a f(a-x) dx$ )

$\therefore I = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin x}{\cos x + \sin x} dx$  — (2)

(1) + (2)  $\Rightarrow 2I = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\cos x}{\sin x + \cos x} dx + \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin x}{\cos x + \sin x} dx$

$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin x + \cos x}{\sin x + \cos x} dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} 1 dx = (x)_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - 0 = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$\therefore I = \frac{\pi}{2 \times 2} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

$\therefore \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{1+\tan x} dx = \frac{\pi}{4}$

(H.w) (1) Evaluate: (i)  $\int_0^1 (4+3x^2) dx$  (ii)  $\int_2^1 \left(1 + \frac{z}{2}\right) dz$

(2) Evaluate: (i)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin x}{\sin x + \cos x} dx$  (ii)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sqrt{\cos x}}{\sqrt{\sin x} + \sqrt{\cos x}} dx$

(10) Evaluate  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\tan x) dx$ .

Sol: Let  $I = \int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\tan x) dx$  — (1)

$I = \int_0^{\pi/2} \log\left(\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-x\right)\right) dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\cot x) dx$  — (2)

(1) + (2)  $\Rightarrow 2I = \int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\tan x) dx + \int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\cot x) dx$

$= \int_0^{\pi/2} (\log(\tan x) + \log(\cot x)) dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\tan x \cdot \cot x) dx$

$$= \int_0^{\pi/2} \log 1 \, dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} 0 \, dx = 0$$

$$\therefore I = 0 \Rightarrow \int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\tan x) \, dx = 0$$

Substitution rule:

⑪ Evaluate:  $\int (x+1)\sqrt{2x+x^2} \, dx$

Sol: Put  $u = 2x + x^2$

$$du = (2 + 2x) \, dx = 2(1+x) \, dx \Rightarrow (x+1) \, dx = \frac{du}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int (x+1)\sqrt{2x+x^2} \, dx &= \int \sqrt{u} \frac{du}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \int \sqrt{u} \, du = \frac{1}{2} \int u^{1/2} \, du \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{u^{1/2+1}}{1/2+1} \right] + C = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{u^{3/2}}{3/2} \right] + C \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{3} u^{3/2} + C = \frac{1}{3} (2x+x^2)^{3/2} + C \end{aligned}$$

⑫ Evaluate:  $\int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{x+5}} \, dx$

$$u^2 = x+5 \Rightarrow u = \sqrt{x+5} = (x+5)^{1/2}$$

Sol: Put  $u^2 = x+5 \Rightarrow x = u^2 - 5$

$$2u \, du = dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{x+5}} \, dx &= \int \frac{(u^2-5)^2}{\sqrt{u^2}} 2u \, du = \int \frac{(u^2-5)^2}{u} 2u \, du = 2 \int (u^2-5)^2 \, du \\ &= 2 \int (u^4 + 25 - 10u^2) \, du = 2 \left( \frac{u^5}{5} + 25u - 10 \frac{u^3}{3} \right) + C \\ &= 2 \left( \frac{(x+5)^{5/2}}{5} + 25\sqrt{x+5} - 10 \frac{(x+5)^{3/2}}{3} \right) + C \end{aligned}$$

⑬ Evaluate:  $\int_1^e \frac{\log x}{x} \, dx$

Sol: Put  $u = \log x$

$$du = \frac{1}{x} \, dx$$

when  $x=1 \Rightarrow u = \log 1 = 0$

$x=e \Rightarrow u = \log e = 1$

$$\therefore \int_1^e \frac{\log x}{x} \, dx = \int_0^1 u \, du = \left( \frac{u^2}{2} \right)_0^1 = \frac{1}{2}$$

⑭ Evaluate:  $\int \frac{\sec^2(\log x)}{x} \, dx$

Sol: Put  $u = \log x \Rightarrow du = \frac{1}{x} \, dx$

$$\int \frac{\sec^2(\log x)}{x} dx = \int \sec^2 u du = \tan u + c = \tan(\log x) + c$$

(15) Evaluate:  $\int_1^2 \frac{e^{1/x}}{x^2} dx$

Sol: Put  $u = e^{1/x}$

$$du = e^{1/x} \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{x^2}\right) dx \Rightarrow \frac{dx}{x^2} = \frac{-du}{e^{1/x}} = \frac{-du}{u}$$

When  $x=1 \Rightarrow u=e$

$x=2 \Rightarrow u = e^{1/2} = \sqrt{e}$

$$\therefore \int_1^2 \frac{e^{1/x}}{x^2} dx = \int_e^{\sqrt{e}} u \left(-\frac{du}{u}\right) = -\int_e^{\sqrt{e}} du = -(u)_e^{\sqrt{e}} = -(\sqrt{e} - e) = e - \sqrt{e}$$

(16) Evaluate:  $\int e^{\tan^{-1} x} \left(\frac{1+x+x^2}{1+x^2}\right) dx$ .

Sol: Put  $u = \tan^{-1} x \Rightarrow x = \tan u$

$$du = \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$1+x+x^2 = 1 + \tan u + \tan^2 u = \tan u + \sec^2 u$$

$$\therefore \int e^{\tan^{-1} x} \left(\frac{1+x+x^2}{1+x^2}\right) dx = \int e^u (\tan u + \sec^2 u) du$$

Put  $t = e^u \tan u$

$$dt = (e^u \sec^2 u + \tan u e^u) du = e^u (\tan u + \sec^2 u) du$$

$$\therefore \int e^{\tan^{-1} x} \left(\frac{1+x+x^2}{1+x^2}\right) dx = \int dt = t + c$$

$$= e^u \tan u + c = e^{\tan^{-1} x} \tan(\tan^{-1} x) + c$$

$$= x e^{\tan^{-1} x} + c$$

H.W (1) Evaluate the following:

(i)  $\int \cos^3 \theta \sin \theta d\theta$

(ii)  $\int \sec^2 \theta \tan^2 \theta d\theta$

(iii)  $\int \frac{e^x}{e^x + 1} dx$

(iv)  $\int_0^1 \frac{e^x + 1}{e^x + x} dx$

(v)  $\int \frac{(\log x)^2}{x} dx$

(vi)  $\int \frac{(1+\sqrt{x})^{1/3}}{\sqrt{x}} dx$



Integration by parts:

①7 Evaluate:  $\int x \cos 5x dx$

Sol: Let  $u = x$ ,  $dv = \cos 5x dx$   
 $du = dx$ ,  $\int dv = \int \cos 5x dx$

$$v = \frac{\sin 5x}{5}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int x \cos 5x dx &= x \frac{\sin 5x}{5} - \int \frac{\sin 5x}{5} dx \\ &= \frac{x}{5} \sin 5x - \frac{1}{5} \left( -\frac{\cos 5x}{5} \right) + C \\ &= \frac{x}{5} \sin 5x + \frac{1}{25} \cos 5x + C \end{aligned}$$

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v du$$

①8 Evaluate:  $\int x^5 e^x dx$

Sol:  $u = x^5$   $dv = e^x dx$   
 $u' = 5x^4$   $v = e^x$   
 $u'' = 20x^3$   $v_1 = e^x$   
 $u''' = 60x^2$   $v_2 = e^x$   
 $u^{IV} = 120x$   $v_3 = e^x$   
 $u^V = 120$   $v_4 = e^x$   
 $v_5 = e^x$

Bernoulli's formula:

$$\int u dv = uv - u'v_1 + u''v_2 - \dots$$

$$\therefore \int x^5 e^x dx = x^5 e^x - 5x^4 e^x + 20x^3 e^x - 60x^2 e^x + 120x e^x - 120 e^x + C$$

(Au) ①9 Using integration by parts, evaluate  $\int \frac{(\ln x)^2}{x^2} dx$ .

Sol:  $u = (\log x)^2$   
 $du = 2 \log x \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx$

$$dv = \frac{dx}{x^2} = x^{-2} dx$$

$$v = \frac{x^{-2+1}}{-2+1} = \frac{x^{-1}}{-1} = -\frac{1}{x}$$

$$\ln x = \log x$$

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v du$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int \frac{(\ln x)^2}{x^2} dx &= \int \frac{(\log x)^2}{x^2} dx \\ &= (\log x)^2 \cdot -\frac{1}{x} - \int -\frac{1}{x} \cdot 2 \log x \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{x} (\log x)^2 + 2 \int \frac{\log x}{x^2} dx \end{aligned}$$

$u = \log x$   $dv = \frac{dx}{x^2} = x^{-2} dx$   
 $du = \frac{1}{x} dx$   $v = -\frac{1}{x}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{(\ln x)^2}{x^2} dx &= -\frac{1}{x} (\log x)^2 + 2 \left[ \log x \cdot \frac{-1}{x} - \int \frac{-1}{x} \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx \right] \\
 &= -\frac{1}{x} (\log x)^2 - \frac{2}{x} \log x + 2 \int \frac{dx}{x^2} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{x} (\log x)^2 - \frac{2}{x} \log x + 2 \int x^{-2} dx \\
 &= -\frac{1}{x} (\log x)^2 - \frac{2}{x} \log x + 2 \left( \frac{x^{-2+1}}{-2+1} \right) + c \\
 &= -\frac{1}{x} (\log x)^2 - \frac{2}{x} \log x + 2 \left( \frac{x^{-1}}{-1} \right) + c \\
 &= -\frac{1}{x} (\log x)^2 - \frac{2}{x} \log x - \frac{2}{x} + c
 \end{aligned}$$

10 (20) Evaluate  $\int e^{ax} \cos bx dx$  using integration by parts.

Sol:

$u = e^{ax}$ $du = e^{ax} \cdot a dx$	$dv = \cos bx dx$ $v = \frac{\sin bx}{b}$
--	--

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v du$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Let } I &= \int e^{ax} \cos bx dx = e^{ax} \frac{\sin bx}{b} - \int \frac{\sin bx}{b} e^{ax} a dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{b} e^{ax} \sin bx - \frac{a}{b} \int e^{ax} \sin bx dx
 \end{aligned}$$

$u = e^{ax}$ $du = e^{ax} a dx$	$dv = \sin bx dx$ $v = -\frac{\cos bx}{b}$
------------------------------------	---

$$\therefore I = \frac{1}{b} e^{ax} \sin bx - \frac{a}{b} \left[ -e^{ax} \frac{\cos bx}{b} - \int -\frac{\cos bx}{b} e^{ax} a dx \right]$$

$$I = \frac{1}{b} e^{ax} \sin bx + \frac{a}{b^2} e^{ax} \cos bx - \frac{a^2}{b^2} \int e^{ax} \cos bx dx$$

$$I = \frac{1}{b} e^{ax} \sin bx + \frac{a}{b^2} e^{ax} \cos bx - \frac{a^2}{b^2} I$$

$$I + \frac{a^2}{b^2} I = \frac{1}{b} e^{ax} \sin bx + \frac{a}{b^2} e^{ax} \cos bx$$

$$I \left( 1 + \frac{a^2}{b^2} \right) = \frac{1}{b} e^{ax} \sin bx + \frac{a}{b^2} e^{ax} \cos bx$$

$$I = \frac{b^2}{a^2 + b^2} \left( \frac{1}{b} e^{ax} \sin bx + \frac{a}{b^2} e^{ax} \cos bx \right)$$

$$\therefore I = \frac{1}{a^2 + b^2} \left( b e^{ax} \sin bx + a e^{ax} \cos bx \right) + c$$

(11) (21) Evaluate  $\int e^x \sin x dx$  by using integration by parts.

Sol:

$u = e^x$	$dv = \sin x dx$
$du = e^x dx$	$v = -\cos x$

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v du$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } I = \int e^x \sin x dx &= e^x(-\cos x) - \int -\cos x e^x dx \\ &= -e^x \cos x + \int e^x \cos x dx \end{aligned}$$

$u = e^x$	$dv = \cos x dx$
$du = e^x dx$	$v = \sin x$

$$\therefore I = -e^x \cos x + \left[ e^x \sin x - \int \sin x e^x dx \right]$$

$$= -e^x \cos x + e^x \sin x - \int e^x \sin x dx$$

$$\therefore I = -e^x \cos x + e^x \sin x - I$$

$$2I = -e^x \cos x + e^x \sin x \Rightarrow I = \frac{1}{2} e^x (\sin x - \cos x) + C$$

(H.w) (1) Evaluate  $\int e^{ax} \sin bx dx$  using integration by parts.

(2) Evaluate  $\int e^x \cos x dx$  using integration by parts.

Reduction formula:

(22) Establish a reduction formula for  $I_n = \int \sin^n x dx$ . Hence find  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^n x dx$ .

Sol: Given  $I_n = \int \sin^n x dx$  — (1)

$$= \int \sin^{n-1} x \sin x dx$$

$u = \sin^{n-1} x$	$dv = \sin x dx$
$du = (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx$	$v = -\cos x$

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v du$$

$$\therefore I_n = \sin^{n-1} x (-\cos x) - \int (-\cos x) (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx$$

$$= -\sin^{n-1} x \cos x + (n-1) \int \sin^{n-2} x \cos^2 x dx$$

$$= -\sin^{n-1} x \cos x + (n-1) \int \sin^{n-2} x (1 - \sin^2 x) dx \quad (\because \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1)$$

$$= -\sin^{n-1} x \cos x + (n-1) \int (\sin^{n-2} x - \sin^n x) dx$$

$$= -\sin^{n-1} x \cos x + (n-1) \int \sin^{n-2} x dx - (n-1) \int \sin^n x dx$$



$$\therefore I_n = -\sin^{n-1} x \cos x + (n-1)I_{n-2} - (n-1)I_n \quad (\because \text{by } ①)$$

$$I_n + (n-1)I_n = -\sin^{n-1} x \cos x + (n-1)I_{n-2}$$

$$I_n(1+n-1) = -\sin^{n-1} x \cos x + (n-1)I_{n-2}$$

$$nI_n = -\sin^{n-1} x \cos x + (n-1)I_{n-2}$$

$$\therefore I_n = -\frac{1}{n} \sin^{n-1} x \cos x + \frac{n-1}{n} I_{n-2}$$

$$\int \sin^n x dx = -\frac{1}{n} \sin^{n-1} x \cos x + \frac{n-1}{n} \int \sin^{n-2} x dx$$

$$I_0 = \int \sin^0 x dx = \int dx = x + c$$

$$I_1 = \int \sin x dx = -\cos x + c$$

$$\text{Now consider, } I_n = \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^n x dx$$

$$I_n = \left( -\frac{1}{n} \sin^{n-1} x \cos x \right)_0^{\pi/2} + \frac{n-1}{n} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{n-2} x dx$$

$$= (0+0) + \frac{n-1}{n} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{n-2} x dx = \frac{n-1}{n} I_{n-2}$$

$$\therefore I_n = \frac{n-1}{n} I_{n-2} \quad \text{--- } ②$$

$$I_{n-2} = \frac{n-2-1}{n-2} I_{n-2-2} = \frac{n-3}{n-2} I_{n-4}$$

$$I_{n-4} = \frac{n-4-1}{n-4} I_{n-4-2} = \frac{n-5}{n-4} I_{n-6}$$

⋮

$$\therefore I_n = \begin{cases} \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdot \frac{n-5}{n-4} \cdots \frac{1}{2} I_0 & \text{if } n \text{ is even} \\ \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdot \frac{n-5}{n-4} \cdots \frac{2}{3} I_1 & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$$

$$I_0 = \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^0 x dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} dx = (x)_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$I_1 = \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin x dx = (-\cos x)_0^{\pi/2} = -\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + \cos 0 = -0 + 1 = 1$$

$$\therefore I_n = \begin{cases} \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdot \frac{n-5}{n-4} \cdots \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} & \text{if } n \text{ is even} \\ \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdot \frac{n-5}{n-4} \cdots \frac{2}{3} \cdot 1 & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$$

$$② \Rightarrow I_2 = \frac{2-1}{2} I_0$$

$$I_2 = \frac{1}{2} I_0$$

$$② \Rightarrow I_3 = \frac{3-1}{3} I_{3-2}$$

$$I_3 = \frac{2}{3} I_1$$



(23) Establish a reduction formula for  $I_n = \int \cos^n x dx$ . Hence find  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^n x dx$ . (13)

Sol: Given  $I_n = \int \cos^n x dx$  — (1)  
 $= \int \cos^{n-1} x \cos x dx$

$u = \cos^{n-1} x$ $du = (n-1) \cos^{n-2} x (-\sin x) dx$	$dv = \cos x dx$ $v = \sin x$
--	----------------------------------

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v du$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore I_n &= \cos^{n-1} x \sin x - \int \sin x (n-1) \cos^{n-2} x (-\sin x) dx \\ &= \cos^{n-1} x \sin x + (n-1) \int \cos^{n-2} x \sin^2 x dx \\ &= \cos^{n-1} x \sin x + (n-1) \int \cos^{n-2} x (1 - \cos^2 x) dx \\ &= \cos^{n-1} x \sin x + (n-1) \int \cos^{n-2} x dx - (n-1) \int \cos^n x dx \end{aligned}$$

$$I_n = \cos^{n-1} x \sin x + (n-1) I_{n-2} - (n-1) I_n$$

$$I_n + (n-1) I_n = \cos^{n-1} x \sin x + (n-1) I_{n-2}$$

$$I_n (1+n-1) = \cos^{n-1} x \sin x + (n-1) I_{n-2}$$

$$\therefore n I_n = \cos^{n-1} x \sin x + (n-1) I_{n-2}$$

$$I_n = \frac{1}{n} \cos^{n-1} x \sin x + \frac{n-1}{n} I_{n-2}$$

$$\therefore \int \cos^n x dx = \frac{1}{n} \cos^{n-1} x \sin x + \frac{n-1}{n} \int \cos^{n-2} x dx$$

$$I_0 = \int \cos^0 x dx = \int dx = x + c$$

$$I_1 = \int \cos x dx = \sin x + c$$

Now consider,  $I_n = \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^n x dx$

$$I_n = \left( \frac{1}{n} \cos^{n-1} x \sin x \right)_0^{\pi/2} + \frac{n-1}{n} \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^{n-2} x dx$$

$$= 0 + \frac{n-1}{n} I_{n-2}$$

$$\therefore I_n = \frac{n-1}{n} I_{n-2}$$

$$I_{n-2} = \frac{n-2-1}{n-2} I_{n-2-2} = \frac{n-3}{n-2} I_{n-4}$$

$$I_{n-4} = \frac{n-4-1}{n-4} I_{n-4-2} = \frac{n-5}{n-4} I_{n-6}$$

⋮

$$\therefore I_n = \begin{cases} \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdot \frac{n-5}{n-4} \dots \frac{1}{2} \cdot I_0 & \text{if } n \text{ is even} \\ \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdot \frac{n-5}{n-4} \dots \frac{2}{3} I_1 & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$$

$$I_0 = \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^0 x dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} dx = (x)_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$I_1 = \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos x dx = (\sin x)_0^{\pi/2} = \sin \pi/2 - \sin 0 = 1 - 0 = 1$$

$$\therefore I_n = \begin{cases} \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdot \frac{n-5}{n-4} \dots \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} & \text{if } n \text{ is even} \\ \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdot \frac{n-5}{n-4} \dots \frac{2}{3} \cdot 1 & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$$

(24) Find the value of (i)  $\int \sin^3 x dx$  (ii)  $\int \sin^4 x dx$  (iii)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^7 x dx$   
(iv)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^8 x dx$  (v)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{2n} x dx$ .

Sol: We know that  $\int \sin^n x dx = -\frac{1}{n} \sin^{n-1} x \cos x + \frac{n-1}{n} \int \sin^{n-2} x dx$

(i)  $\int \sin^3 x dx = -\frac{1}{3} \sin^2 x \cos x + \frac{3-1}{3} \int \sin x dx$  (Here  $n=3$ )  
 $= -\frac{1}{3} \sin^2 x \cos x + \frac{2}{3} (-\cos x) + C$

$\therefore \int \sin^3 x dx = -\frac{1}{3} \sin^2 x \cos x - \frac{2}{3} \cos x + C$

(ii)  $\int \sin^4 x dx = -\frac{1}{4} \sin^3 x \cos x + \frac{3}{4} \int \sin^2 x dx$  (Here  $n=4$ )  
 $= -\frac{1}{4} \sin^3 x \cos x + \frac{3}{4} \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \sin x \cos x + \frac{1}{2} \int \sin^0 x dx \right]$  (Here  $n=2$ )  
 $= -\frac{1}{4} \sin^3 x \cos x - \frac{3}{8} \sin x \cos x + \frac{3}{8} x + C$   
 $= -\frac{1}{4} \sin^3 x \cos x - \frac{3}{8} \frac{\sin 2x}{2} + \frac{3}{8} x + C$  ( $\because 2 \sin x \cos x = \sin 2x$ )  
 $= -\frac{1}{4} \sin^3 x \cos x - \frac{3}{16} \sin 2x + \frac{3}{8} x + C$

(iii)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^7 x dx$  (Here  $n=7 \Rightarrow \text{odd}$ )

We know that  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^n x dx = \begin{cases} \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdot \frac{n-5}{n-4} \dots \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} & \text{if } n \text{ is even} \\ \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdot \frac{n-5}{n-4} \dots \frac{2}{3} \cdot 1 & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$

$\therefore \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^7 x dx = \frac{7-1}{7} \cdot \frac{7-3}{7-2} \cdot \frac{7-5}{7-4} \cdot 1 = \frac{6}{7} \times \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{2}{3} \times 1 = \frac{16}{35}$

(iv)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^8 x dx = \frac{7}{8} \times \frac{5}{6} \times \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{35}{256} \pi$

(Here  $n=8 \Rightarrow \text{even}$ )

$$(v) \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{2n} x dx = \frac{2n-1}{2n} \cdot \frac{2n-3}{2n-2} \cdot \frac{2n-5}{2n-4} \dots \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (\text{Here } 2n \text{ is even})$$

(15) Evaluate  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^5 x dx$ .

Sol: We know that  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^n x dx = \begin{cases} \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdot \frac{n-5}{n-4} \dots \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} & \text{if } n \text{ is even} \\ \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdot \frac{n-5}{n-4} \dots \frac{2}{3} \cdot 1 & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$

Here  $n=5$ .  $\therefore n$  is odd.

$$\therefore \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^5 x dx = \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{2}{3} \times 1 = \frac{8}{15}$$

(H.W) (1) Find the value of (i)  $\int \sin^2 x dx$  (ii)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^5 x dx$  (iii)  $\int \cos^3 x dx$   
(iv)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^{10} x dx$

(26) Find the reduction formula for  $\int \sec^n x dx$ ,  $n \geq 2$  is an integer.

Sol: Let  $I_n = \int \sec^n x dx = \int \sec^{n-2} x \sec^2 x dx$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= \sec^{n-2} x & dv &= \sec^2 x dx \\ du &= (n-2) \sec^{n-3} x (\sec x \tan x) dx & v &= \tan x \end{aligned}$$

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v du$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore I_n &= \sec^{n-2} x \tan x - \int \tan x (n-2) \sec^{n-3} x \sec x \tan x dx \\ &= \sec^{n-2} x \tan x - (n-2) \int \sec^{n-2} x \tan^2 x dx \\ &= \sec^{n-2} x \tan x - (n-2) \int \sec^{n-2} x (\sec^2 x - 1) dx \\ &= \sec^{n-2} x \tan x - (n-2) \int (\sec^n x - \sec^{n-2} x) dx \\ &= \sec^{n-2} x \tan x - (n-2) \int \sec^n x dx + (n-2) \int \sec^{n-2} x dx \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_n &= \sec^{n-2} x \tan x - (n-2) I_n + (n-2) I_{n-2} \\ \Rightarrow I_n + (n-2) I_n &= \sec^{n-2} x \tan x + (n-2) I_{n-2} \\ I_n (1+n-2) &= \sec^{n-2} x \tan x + (n-2) I_{n-2} \end{aligned}$$

$$I_n = \frac{1}{n-1} \sec^{n-2} x \tan x + \frac{n-2}{n-1} I_{n-2}$$

$$I_0 = \int \sec^0 x dx = \int dx = x + c$$

$$I_1 = \int \sec x dx = \log(\sec x + \tan x) + c$$



(27) Find the reduction formula for  $\int \operatorname{cosec}^n x dx$ ,  $n \geq 2$  is an integer.

Sol: Let  $I_n = \int \operatorname{cosec}^n x dx = \int \operatorname{cosec}^{n-2} x \operatorname{cosec}^2 x dx$

$u = \operatorname{cosec}^{n-2} x$ $du = (n-2) \operatorname{cosec}^{n-3} x (-\operatorname{cosec} x \cot x) dx$	$dv = \operatorname{cosec}^2 x dx$ $v = -\cot x$
---	---

$$\therefore I_n = \operatorname{cosec}^{n-2} x (-\cot x) - \int (-\cot x) (n-2) \operatorname{cosec}^{n-3} x (-\operatorname{cosec} x \cot x) dx$$

$$= -\operatorname{cosec}^{n-2} x \cot x - (n-2) \int \operatorname{cosec}^{n-2} x \cot^2 x dx$$

$$= -\operatorname{cosec}^{n-2} x \cot x - (n-2) \int \operatorname{cosec}^{n-2} x (\operatorname{cosec}^2 x - 1) dx$$

$$= -\operatorname{cosec}^{n-2} x \cot x - (n-2) \int \operatorname{cosec}^n x dx + (n-2) \int \operatorname{cosec}^{n-2} x dx$$

$$I_n = -\operatorname{cosec}^{n-2} x \cot x - (n-2) I_n + (n-2) I_{n-2}$$

$$\therefore I_n + (n-2) I_n = -\operatorname{cosec}^{n-2} x \cot x + (n-2) I_{n-2}$$

$$I_n (1+n-2) = -\operatorname{cosec}^{n-2} x \cot x + (n-2) I_{n-2}$$

$$\therefore I_n = \frac{-1}{n-1} \operatorname{cosec}^{n-2} x \cot x + \frac{n-2}{n-1} I_{n-2}$$

$$I_0 = \int \operatorname{cosec}^0 x dx = \int dx = x + c$$

$$I_1 = \int \operatorname{cosec} x dx = \log(\operatorname{cosec} x - \cot x) + c$$

(28) Find the reduction formula for  $\int \tan^n x dx$ .

Sol: Let  $I_n = \int \tan^n x dx = \int \tan^{n-2} x \tan^2 x dx$

$$= \int \tan^{n-2} x (\sec^2 x - 1) dx$$

$$= \int \tan^{n-2} x \sec^2 x dx - \int \tan^{n-2} x dx$$

$$= \int u^{n-2} du - \int \tan^{n-2} x dx$$

$$= \frac{u^{n-2+1}}{n-2+1} - I_{n-2} = \frac{u^{n-1}}{n-1} - I_{n-2}$$

$$\therefore I_n = \frac{\tan^{n-1} x}{n-1} - I_{n-2}$$

$$I_0 = \int \tan^0 x dx = \int dx = x + c$$

$$I_1 = \int \tan x dx = \log(\sec x) + c$$

Put $u = \tan x$ $du = \sec^2 x dx$
--



(29) Find the reduction formula for  $\int \cot^n x dx$ ,  $n \neq 1$ .

Sol: Let  $I_n = \int \cot^n x dx$

$$= \int \cot^{n-2} x \cot^2 x dx = \int \cot^{n-2} x (\csc^2 x - 1) dx$$

$$= \int \cot^{n-2} x \csc^2 x dx - \int \cot^{n-2} x dx$$

$$= \int u^{n-2} (-du) - I_{n-2}$$

$$= - \left[ \frac{u^{n-2+1}}{n-2+1} \right] - I_{n-2}$$

$$= - \frac{u^{n-1}}{n-1} - I_{n-2} = - \frac{\cot^{n-1} x}{n-1} - I_{n-2}$$

$$\therefore I_n = - \frac{\cot^{n-1} x}{n-1} - I_{n-2}$$

$$I_0 = \int \cot^0 x dx = \int dx = x + c$$

$$I_1 = \int \cot x dx = \int \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} dx = \log(\sin x) + c$$

Put  $u = \cot x$

$$du = -\csc^2 x dx$$

$$-du = \csc^2 x dx$$

(30) Evaluate:  $\int \sin^6 x \cos^3 x dx$ .

Sol: Let  $I = \int \sin^6 x \cos^3 x dx = \int \sin^6 x \cos^2 x \cos x dx = \int \sin^6 x (1 - \sin^2 x) \cos x dx$

Put  $u = \sin x$

$$du = \cos x dx$$

$$\therefore I = \int u^6 (1 - u^2) du = \int (u^6 - u^8) du = \left( \frac{u^7}{7} - \frac{u^9}{9} \right) + c$$

$$= \frac{\sin^7 x}{7} - \frac{\sin^9 x}{9} + c$$

(31) Evaluate:  $\int \sin^5 x \cos^2 x dx$ .

Sol: Let  $I = \int \sin^5 x \cos^2 x dx = \int \sin^4 x \cos^2 x \sin x dx$   
 $= \int (1 - \cos^2 x)^2 \cos^2 x \sin x dx$

Put  $u = \cos x$

$$du = -\sin x dx \Rightarrow -du = \sin x dx$$

$$\therefore I = \int (1 - u^2)^2 u^2 (-du) = - \int (1 + u^4 - 2u^2) u^2 du = - \int (u^2 + u^6 - 2u^4) du$$

$$= - \left( \frac{u^3}{3} + \frac{u^7}{7} - \frac{2u^5}{5} \right) + c = - \frac{\cos^3 x}{3} - \frac{\cos^7 x}{7} + \frac{2\cos^5 x}{5} + c$$

32 Evaluate:  $\int \cos^2 x \sin 2x dx$ .

Sol: Let  $I = \int \cos^2 x \sin 2x dx = \int \cos^2 x 2 \sin x \cos x dx$   
 $= 2 \int \cos^3 x \sin x dx$  ( $\because \sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$ )

Put  $u = \cos x$

$du = -\sin x dx \Rightarrow \sin x dx = -du$

$\therefore I = 2 \int u^3 (-du) = -2 \int u^3 du = -2 \left( \frac{u^4}{4} \right) + c = -\frac{1}{2} \cos^4 x + c$

33 Evaluate:  $\int_0^\pi \sin^2 x \cos^4 x dx$

Sol: Let  $I = \int_0^\pi \sin^2 x \cos^4 x dx = \int_0^\pi \left( \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2} \right) \left( \frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2} \right)^2 dx$   
 $= \frac{1}{8} \int_0^\pi (1 - \cos 2x) (1 + \cos^2 2x + 2 \cos 2x) dx$   
 $= \frac{1}{8} \int_0^\pi (1 + \cos^2 2x + 2 \cos 2x - \cos 2x - \cos^3 2x - 2 \cos^2 2x) dx$   
 $= \frac{1}{8} \int_0^\pi (1 - \cos^2 2x + \cos 2x - \cos^3 2x) dx \text{ --- (1)}$

$\int \cos^2 2x dx = \int \left( \frac{1 + \cos 4x}{2} \right) dx = \frac{1}{2} \left( x + \frac{\sin 4x}{4} \right)$

$\int \cos^3 2x dx = \int \cos^2 2x \cos 2x dx = \int (1 - \sin^2 2x) \cos 2x dx$

Put  $u = \sin 2x$

$du = 2 \cos 2x dx \Rightarrow \cos 2x dx = \frac{du}{2}$

$\therefore \int \cos^3 2x dx = \int (1 - u^2) \frac{du}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \left( u - \frac{u^3}{3} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \sin 2x - \frac{\sin^3 2x}{3} \right)$

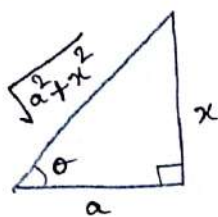
$\therefore I = \frac{1}{8} \left[ x - \frac{1}{2} x - \frac{1}{8} \sin 4x + \frac{\sin 2x}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x + \frac{1}{6} \sin^3 2x \right]_0^\pi$

$= \frac{1}{8} \left[ \frac{1}{2} x - \frac{1}{8} \sin 4x + \frac{1}{6} \sin^3 2x \right]_0^\pi$

$= \frac{1}{8} \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} \right] = \frac{\pi}{16}$

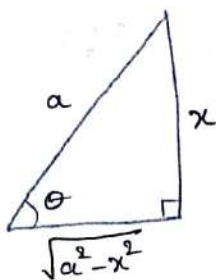
$\sin n\pi = 0$   
 $\sin 0 = 0$

# Trigonometric substitution:



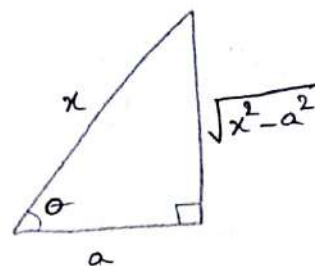
$$\tan \theta = \frac{x}{a}$$

$$\boxed{x = a \tan \theta}$$



$$\sin \theta = \frac{x}{a}$$

$$\boxed{x = a \sin \theta}$$



$$\cos \theta = \frac{a}{x}$$

$$x = \frac{a}{\cos \theta} = a \sec \theta$$

$$\boxed{x = a \sec \theta}$$

③4 Evaluate  $\int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{9-x^2}} dx$ .

Sol: Put  $x = a \sin \theta$ . Here  $a = 3$

$$x = 3 \sin \theta$$

$$dx = 3 \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{9-x^2}} dx = \int \frac{(3 \sin \theta)^2}{\sqrt{9-(3 \sin \theta)^2}} 3 \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{9 \sin^2 \theta}{\sqrt{9-9 \sin^2 \theta}} 3 \cos \theta d\theta = 9 \int \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{3 \sqrt{1-\sin^2 \theta}} 3 \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$= 9 \int \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} \cos \theta d\theta = 9 \int \sin^2 \theta d\theta = 9 \int \left( \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2} \right) d\theta$$

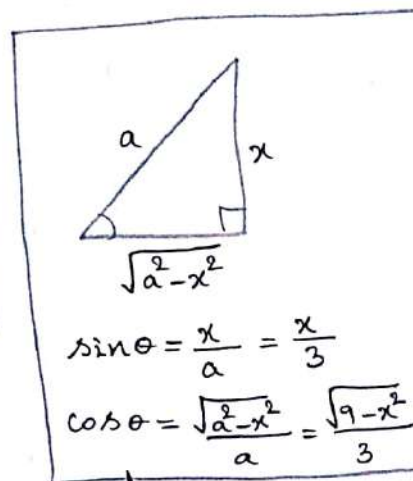
$$= \frac{9}{2} \left[ \theta - \frac{\sin 2\theta}{2} \right] + c = \frac{9}{2} \left[ \theta - \frac{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{2} \right] + c$$

$$= \frac{9}{2} \left[ \theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta \right] + c$$

$$= \frac{9}{2} \left[ \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{3} \right) - \frac{x}{3} \frac{\sqrt{9-x^2}}{3} \right] + c$$

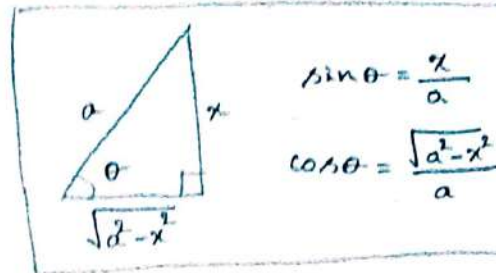
$$= \frac{9}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{3} \right) - \frac{1}{2} x \sqrt{9-x^2} + c$$

$$\begin{aligned} x &= a \sin \theta \\ \theta &= \sin^{-1} (x/a) \\ \theta &= \sin^{-1} (x/3) \end{aligned}$$



(35) Evaluate  $\int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx$  by using substitution rule.

Sol: Put  $x = a \sin \theta \Rightarrow \theta = \sin^{-1}(x/a)$   
 $dx = a \cos \theta d\theta$



$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx &= \int \sqrt{a^2 - (a \sin \theta)^2} a \cos \theta d\theta \\ &= \int \sqrt{a^2 - a^2 \sin^2 \theta} a \cos \theta d\theta \\ &= a^2 \int \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} \cos \theta d\theta = a^2 \int \cos^2 \theta d\theta \\ &= a^2 \int \left( \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} \right) d\theta \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} \left[ \theta + \frac{\sin 2\theta}{2} \right] + C \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} \theta + \frac{a^2}{4} (2 \sin \theta \cos \theta) + C \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} \theta + \frac{a^2}{2} \sin \theta \cos \theta + C \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{a} \right) + \frac{a^2}{2} \frac{x}{a} \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a} + C \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x}{a} \right) + \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + C \end{aligned}$$

(36) Evaluate  $\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{3-2x-x^2}} dx$ .

Sol: Consider,  $3-2x-x^2 = -(x^2+2x)+3$   
 $= -(x^2+2x+1-1)+3$   
 $= -[(x+1)^2-1]+3$   
 $= -(x+1)^2+1+3 = 4-(x+1)^2$

Put  $u = x+1 \Rightarrow x = u-1$   
 $du = dx$

$$\therefore \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{3-2x-x^2}} dx = \int \frac{u-1}{\sqrt{4-u^2}} du$$

Put  $u = a \sin \theta$ , Here  $a = 2$

$u = 2 \sin \theta \Rightarrow \theta = \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{2}$   
 $du = 2 \cos \theta d\theta$



$$\therefore \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{3-2x-x^2}} dx = \int \frac{u-1}{\sqrt{4-u^2}} du$$

$$= \int \frac{2\sin\theta - 1}{\sqrt{4-4\sin^2\theta}} 2\cos\theta d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{2\sin\theta - 1}{2\cos\theta} 2\cos\theta d\theta = \int (2\sin\theta - 1) d\theta$$

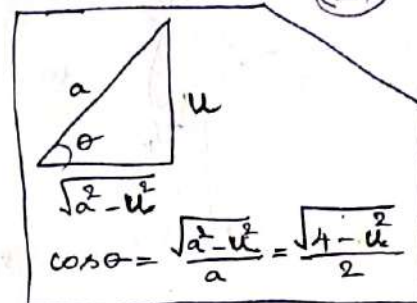
$$= 2(-\cos\theta) - \theta + C$$

$$= -2 \frac{\sqrt{4-u^2}}{2} - \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{2} + C$$

$$= -\sqrt{4-(x+1)^2} - \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x+1}{2} \right) + C$$

$$= -\sqrt{4-x^2-1+2x} - \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x+1}{2} \right) + C$$

$$= -\sqrt{3-x^2-2x} - \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x+1}{2} \right) + C$$



(A0)

37) Evaluate  $\int_{\sqrt{2}/3}^{2/3} \frac{dx}{x^5 \sqrt{9x^2-1}}$

Sol:  $\int_{\sqrt{2}/3}^{2/3} \frac{dx}{x^5 \sqrt{9(x^2-1/9)}} = \frac{1}{3} \int_{\sqrt{2}/3}^{2/3} \frac{dx}{x^5 \sqrt{x^2-(1/3)^2}} = I \text{ (say)}$

Put  $x = a \sec\theta$

Here  $a = 1/3$ ,  $x = 1/3 \sec\theta$

$dx = 1/3 \sec\theta \tan\theta d\theta$

When  $x = 2/3 \Rightarrow \frac{2}{3} = \frac{1}{3} \sec\theta$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3} \times 3 = \frac{1}{\cos\theta} \Rightarrow \cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}$   
 $\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$

$\sqrt{x^2 - (1/3)^2} = \sqrt{1/9 \sec^2\theta - 1/9} = \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{\sec^2\theta - 1} = \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{\tan^2\theta} = \frac{1}{3} \tan\theta$

$\therefore I = \frac{1}{3} \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} \frac{1/3 \sec\theta \tan\theta}{(1/3)^5 \sec^5\theta \cdot \frac{1}{3} \tan\theta} d\theta$

$= \frac{1}{9} \times 3^6 \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} \frac{1}{\sec^4\theta} d\theta$

$= 81 \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} \cos^4\theta d\theta = 81 \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} \left( \frac{1+\cos 2\theta}{2} \right)^2 d\theta$

When  $x = \sqrt{2}/3 \Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} = \frac{1}{3} \sec\theta$   
 $\Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} \times 3 = \frac{1}{\cos\theta} \Rightarrow \cos\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$   
 $\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{81}{4} \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} (1 + \cos 2\theta)^2 d\theta \\
&= \frac{81}{4} \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} (1 + \cos^2 2\theta + 2\cos 2\theta) d\theta \\
&= \frac{81}{4} \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} \left(1 + \frac{1 + \cos 4\theta}{2} + 2\cos 2\theta\right) d\theta \\
&= \frac{81}{4} \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\cos 4\theta}{2} + 2\cos 2\theta\right) d\theta \\
&= \frac{81}{4} \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} \left(\frac{3}{2} + \frac{\cos 4\theta}{2} + 2\cos 2\theta\right) d\theta \\
&= \frac{81}{4} \left[ \frac{3}{2}\theta + \frac{\sin 4\theta}{8} + \frac{2\sin 2\theta}{2} \right]_{\pi/4}^{\pi/3} \\
&= \frac{81}{4} \left[ \frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \frac{\sin 4\pi/3}{8} + \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} - \frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) - \frac{\sin \pi}{8} - \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \right] \\
&= \frac{81}{4} \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\sin \pi/3}{8} + \cos \frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{3\pi}{8} - 1 \right] \\
&= \frac{81}{4} \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2 \times 8} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{3\pi}{8} - 1 \right] \\
&= \frac{81}{4} \left[ \frac{4\pi}{8} - \frac{3\pi}{8} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{16} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - 1 \right] = \frac{81}{4} \left[ \frac{\pi}{8} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{16} + \frac{8\sqrt{3}}{16} - 1 \right] \\
&= \frac{81}{4} \left[ \frac{\pi}{8} + \frac{7\sqrt{3}}{16} - 1 \right] = \frac{81}{32} \left[ \pi + \frac{7\sqrt{3}}{2} - 8 \right]
\end{aligned}$$

(38) Evaluate  $\int \frac{1}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2+4}} dx$ .

Sol: Here  $a=2$

Put  $x = a \tan \theta \Rightarrow x = 2 \tan \theta$   
 $dx = 2 \sec^2 \theta d\theta$

$$\therefore \int \frac{1}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2+4}} dx = \int \frac{1}{4 \tan^2 \theta \sqrt{4 \tan^2 \theta + 4}} \cdot 2 \sec^2 \theta d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\tan^2 \theta \cdot 2\sqrt{1+\tan^2 \theta}} \sec^2 \theta d\theta$$

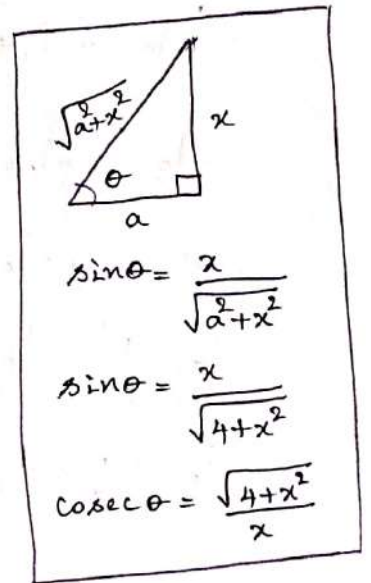
$$= \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{1}{\tan^2 \theta} \sec^2 \theta d\theta = \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{\sec \theta}{\tan^2 \theta} d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{1/\cos \theta}{\frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}} d\theta = \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \times \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} d\theta = \frac{1}{4} \int \operatorname{cosec} \theta \cot \theta d\theta$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} \operatorname{cosec} \theta + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} \frac{\sqrt{4+x^2}}{x} + C$$



Integration of rational functions by partial fraction:

(A0) (39) Evaluate  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin x \cos x}{\cos^2 x + 3 \cos x + 2} dx$ .

Sol: Put  $u = \cos x$

$$du = -\sin x dx \Rightarrow \sin x dx = -du$$

$$\therefore \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin x \cos x}{\cos^2 x + 3 \cos x + 2} dx = \int_1^0 \frac{u(-du)}{u^2 + 3u + 2}$$

$$= - \int_1^0 \frac{u du}{(u+1)(u+2)} = \int_0^1 \frac{u du}{(u+1)(u+2)}$$

When  $x = \pi/2 \Rightarrow u = \cos \pi/2 = 0$

$x = 0 \Rightarrow u = \cos 0 = 1$

$x$	$+$
$2$	$3$
$1$	$2$
$u+1$	$u+2$

Consider,  $\frac{u}{(u+1)(u+2)} = \frac{A}{u+1} + \frac{B}{u+2} = \frac{A(u+2) + B(u+1)}{(u+1)(u+2)}$

$$\therefore u = A(u+2) + B(u+1)$$

Put  $u = -2$

$$-2 = -B \Rightarrow \boxed{B = 2}$$

Put  $u = -1$

$$\boxed{-1 = A}$$

$$\therefore \frac{u}{(u+1)(u+2)} = \frac{-1}{u+1} + \frac{2}{u+2}$$

$$\therefore \int_0^1 \frac{u du}{(u+1)(u+2)} = \int_0^1 \left( \frac{-1}{u+1} + \frac{2}{u+2} \right) du$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (-\log(u+1) + 2\log(u+2))' \\
 &= -\log 2 + 2\log 3 + \log 1 - 2\log 2 \\
 &= -3\log 2 + 2\log 3 = \log(2)^{-3} + \log(3)^2 \\
 &= \log \frac{1}{2^3} + \log 9 = \log \frac{1}{8} + \log 9 \\
 &= \log \left( \frac{1}{8} \times 9 \right) = \log \frac{9}{8}
 \end{aligned}$$

④ Evaluate  $\int \frac{x^2+1}{(x-3)(x-2)^2} dx$ .

Sol: Consider,  $\frac{x^2+1}{(x-3)(x-2)^2} = \frac{A}{x-3} + \frac{B}{x-2} + \frac{C}{(x-2)^2}$

$$x^2+1 = A(x-2)^2 + B(x-3)(x-2) + C(x-3)$$

Put  $x=2$

$$5 = C(-1)$$

$$-C = 5 \Rightarrow \boxed{C = -5}$$

Put  $x=3$

$$\boxed{10 = A}$$

Put  $x=0$

$$1 = 4A + 6B - 3C$$

$$1 = 40 + 6B + 15 \Rightarrow 6B = -54$$

$$\boxed{B = -9}$$

$$\therefore \frac{x^2+1}{(x-3)(x-2)^2} = \frac{10}{x-3} - \frac{9}{x-2} - \frac{5}{(x-2)^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \int \frac{x^2+1}{(x-3)(x-2)^2} dx &= 10 \int \frac{dx}{x-3} - 9 \int \frac{dx}{x-2} - 5 \int \frac{dx}{(x-2)^2} \\
 &= 10 \log(x-3) - 9 \log(x-2) - 5 \int (x-2)^{-2} dx \\
 &= 10 \log(x-3) - 9 \log(x-2) - 5 \left[ \frac{(x-2)^{-2+1}}{-2+1} \right] + C \\
 &= 10 \log(x-3) - 9 \log(x-2) + 5 \frac{1}{x-2} + C
 \end{aligned}$$

④ Evaluate  $\int \frac{2x^2-x+4}{x^3+4x} dx$ .

Sol: Consider,  $\frac{2x^2-x+4}{x^3+4x} = \frac{2x^2-x+4}{x(x^2+4)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^2+4}$



$$2x^2 - x + 4 = A(x^2 + 4) + (Bx + C)x$$

Put  $x=0$

$$4 = 4A \Rightarrow \boxed{A=1}$$

Put  $x=1$

$$2 - 1 + 4 = 5A + B + C$$

$$5 = 5 + B + C$$

$$\Rightarrow B + C = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Put  $x=-1$

$$2 + 1 + 4 = 5A - (B(-1) + C)$$

$$7 = 5 + B - C$$

$$B - C = 2 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\textcircled{1} + \textcircled{2} \Rightarrow 2B = 2 \Rightarrow \boxed{B=1}$$

$$\text{Subst. } B=1 \text{ in } \textcircled{1}, \quad 1 + C = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{C=-1}$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{2x^2 - x + 4}{x^3 + 4x} dx = \int \frac{1}{x} dx + \int \frac{x-1}{x^2+4} dx$$

$$= \log x + \int \frac{x}{x^2+4} dx - \int \frac{dx}{x^2+4}$$

$$= \log x + \int \frac{du/2}{u} - \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{2}$$

$$= \log x + \frac{1}{2} \log u - \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{2} + C$$

$$= \log x + \frac{1}{2} \log(x^2+4) - \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{2} + C$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Put } x^2+4 &= u \\ 2x dx &= du \\ x dx &= \frac{du}{2} \end{aligned}$$

42) Evaluate  $\int \frac{x^2}{x+2} dx$ .

Sol:

$$\begin{array}{r} x-2 \\ x+2 \overline{) x^2 \phantom{+ 2x} } \\ \underline{x^2 + 2x} \phantom{+ 4} \\ (-) (-) \phantom{+ 4} \\ -2x \phantom{+ 4} \\ \underline{-2x - 4} \phantom{+ 4} \\ (+) (+) \phantom{+ 4} \\ 4 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{x^2}{x+2} = x - 2 + \frac{4}{x+2}$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{x^2}{x+2} dx = \int \left( x - 2 + \frac{4}{x+2} \right) dx = \frac{x^2}{2} - 2x + 4 \log(x+2) + C$$

Working rule:  $\int \frac{px+q}{\sqrt{ax^2+bx+c}} dx$

$$\text{Put } px+q = A \frac{d}{dx}(ax^2+bx+c) + B$$

10) 43 Evaluate  $\int \frac{2x+5}{\sqrt{x^2-2x+10}} dx$ .

Sol: Put  $2x+5 = A \frac{d}{dx} (x^2-2x+10) + B$

$$2x+5 = A(2x-2) + B \Rightarrow 2x+5 = 2Ax - 2A + B$$

Equating like coefficients on both sides, we get

$$2 = 2A \Rightarrow \boxed{A=1}$$

$$5 = -2A + B \Rightarrow 5 = -2 + B \Rightarrow \boxed{B=7}$$

$$\therefore 2x+5 = (2x-2) + 7$$

$$\int \frac{2x+5}{\sqrt{x^2-2x+10}} dx = \int \frac{2x-2}{\sqrt{x^2-2x+10}} dx + \int \frac{7}{\sqrt{x^2-2x+10}} dx$$

Put  $u = x^2-2x+10$   
 $du = (2x-2) dx$

$$= \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u}} + 7 \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-2x+1-1+10}}$$

$$= \int u^{-1/2} du + 7 \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x-1)^2+9}}$$

$$= \frac{u^{-1/2+1}}{-1/2+1} + 7 \int \frac{dt}{\sqrt{t^2+3^2}}$$

$$= \frac{u^{1/2}}{1/2} + 7 \sinh^{-1} \frac{t}{3} + C$$

$$= 2\sqrt{x^2-2x+10} + 7 \sinh^{-1} \left( \frac{x-1}{3} \right) + C$$

Put  $t = x-1$   
 $dt = dx$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{a} + C$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-a^2}} = \cosh^{-1} \frac{x}{a} + C$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2+x^2}} = \sinh^{-1} \frac{x}{a} + C$$

10) 44 Evaluate  $\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+x+1}} dx$

Sol: Put  $x = A \frac{d}{dx} (x^2+x+1) + B$

$$x = A(2x+1) + B \Rightarrow x = 2Ax + A + B$$

Equating like coefficients on both sides, we get

$$1 = 2A \Rightarrow \boxed{A = 1/2}$$

$$0 = A + B \Rightarrow 0 = 1/2 + B \Rightarrow \boxed{B = -1/2}$$

$$\therefore x = 1/2 (2x+1) - 1/2$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+x+1}} dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{x^2+x+1}} dx - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+x+1}} \\&= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u}} - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} + 1}} \\&= \frac{1}{2} \int u^{-1/2} du - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x+1/2)^2 + 3/4}} \\&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{u^{-1/2+1}}{-1/2+1} - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{dt}{\sqrt{t^2 + (\sqrt{3}/2)^2}} \\&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{u^{1/2}}{1/2} - \frac{1}{2} \sinh^{-1} \frac{t}{\sqrt{3}/2} + C \\&= \sqrt{x^2+x+1} - \frac{1}{2} \sinh^{-1} \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} (x+1/2) \right) + C\end{aligned}$$

Put  $u = x^2 + x + 1$   
 $du = (2x+1) dx$

Put  $t = x + 1/2$   
 $dt = dx$

(A0) 45 Evaluate  $\int_3^{\infty} \frac{dx}{(x-2)^{3/2}}$  & determine whether it is convergent or divergent.

Sol:  $\int_3^{\infty} \frac{dx}{(x-2)^{3/2}} = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \int_3^t \frac{dx}{(x-2)^{3/2}} = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \int_3^t (x-2)^{-3/2} dx$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{(x-2)^{-3/2+1}}{-3/2+1} \right]_3^t = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{(x-2)^{-1/2}}{-1/2} \right]_3^t \\&= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ -2 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x-2}} \right]_3^t = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{-2}{\sqrt{t-2}} + \frac{2}{\sqrt{1}} \right] \\&= \frac{-2}{\infty} + 2 = 0 + 2 = 2\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore \int_3^{\infty} \frac{dx}{(x-2)^{3/2}}$  is convergent.

(A0) 46 Evaluate  $\int_4^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx$  & determine whether it is convergent or divergent.

Sol:  $\int_4^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \int_4^t x^{-1/2} dx = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{x^{-1/2+1}}{-1/2+1} \right]_4^t$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{x^{1/2}}{1/2} \right]_4^t = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ 2\sqrt{x} \right]_4^t = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} [2\sqrt{t} - 2\sqrt{4}] \\&= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} [2\sqrt{t} - 4] = \infty - 4 = \infty\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore \int_4^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx$  is divergent.

(47) Determine whether the given integral  $\int_0^{\infty} e^x dx$  is convergent or divergent.

Sol:  $\int_0^{\infty} e^x dx = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^t e^x dx = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} (e^x)_0^t = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} (e^t - e^0)$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} (e^t - 1) = e^{\infty} - 1 = \infty - 1 = \infty$$

$\therefore \int_0^{\infty} e^x dx$  is divergent.

(48) For what values of  $p$  is  $\int_1^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^p} dx$  convergent?

Sol: If  $p \neq 1$ ,

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \int_1^t \frac{1}{x^p} dx = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \int_1^t x^{-p} dx = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{x^{-p+1}}{-p+1} \right]_1^t$$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{t^{-p+1}}{-p+1} - \frac{1^{-p+1}}{-p+1} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{t^{-p+1}}{-p+1} - \frac{1}{-p+1} \right] = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{1-p} (t^{-p+1} - 1) \right]$$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{1-p} (t^{-(p-1)} - 1) \right] = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{1-p} \left( \frac{1}{t^{p-1}} - 1 \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{1-p} \left[ \frac{1}{\infty} - 1 \right] = \frac{1}{1-p} [0 - 1] = \frac{-1}{1-p} = \frac{1}{p-1} \quad \text{Rough work}$$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{p-1} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{t^{p-1}} \right) \right]$$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{1}{p-1}, & p > 1, \text{ converges} \\ \infty, & p \leq 1, \text{ diverges} \end{cases}$$



# MULTIPLE INTEGRALS

(AV) ① Evaluate  $\int_1^a \int_2^b \frac{dx dy}{xy}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: } \int_1^a \int_2^b \frac{dx dy}{xy} &= \int_1^a \int_2^b \frac{dx}{x} \frac{dy}{y} = \int_1^a (\log x)_2^b \frac{dy}{y} \\ &= \int_1^a (\log b - \log 2) \frac{dy}{y} \\ &= (\log b - \log 2) (\log y)_1^a = (\log b - \log 2) (\log a - \log 1) \\ &= (\log b - \log 2) \log a = \log\left(\frac{b}{2}\right) \log a \end{aligned}$$

(AV) ② Find the value of  $\int_0^\infty \int_0^y \left(\frac{e^{-y}}{y}\right) dx dy$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: } \int_0^\infty \int_0^y \left(\frac{e^{-y}}{y}\right) dx dy &= \int_0^\infty \left(\frac{e^{-y}}{y}\right) (x)_0^y dy \\ &= \int_0^\infty \left(\frac{e^{-y}}{y}\right) \times y dy = \int_0^\infty e^{-y} dy \\ &= \left(\frac{e^{-y}}{-1}\right)_0^\infty = -(e^{-y})_0^\infty = -(e^{-\infty} - e^{-0}) \\ &= -(0 - 1) = 1 \end{aligned}$$

(AV) ③ Evaluate  $\int_1^{\ln 8} \int_0^{\ln y} e^{x+y} dx dy$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: } \int_1^{\ln 8} \int_0^{\ln y} e^{x+y} dx dy &= \int_1^{\ln 8} \int_0^{\ln y} e^x e^y dx dy = \int_1^{\ln 8} (e^x)_0^{\ln y} e^y dy \\ &= \int_1^{\ln 8} (e^{\ln y} - e^0) e^y dy = \int_1^{\ln 8} (y - 1) e^y dy \\ &= \int_1^{\ln 8} (ye^y - e^y) dy \\ &= \left( ye^y \right)_1^{\ln 8} - \left( e^y \right)_1^{\ln 8} \\ &= \ln 8 e^{\ln 8} - e - (e^{\ln 8} - e) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= y & dv &= e^y dy \\ du &= dy & v &= e^y \\ \int u dv &= uv - \int v du \end{aligned}$$

$$= \ln 8 \cdot 8 - e - (e^{\ln 8} - e) - (8 - e)$$

$$= 8 \ln 8 - e - 8 + e - 8 + e = 8 \ln 8 + e - 16$$

(10) (4) Evaluate  $\int_1^2 \int_0^{x^2} x \, dx \, dy$

Sol:  $\int_1^2 \int_0^{x^2} x \, dx \, dy = \int_{x=1}^2 \int_{y=0}^{x^2} x \, dy \, dx$  (correct form)

$$= \int_1^2 x (y)_0^{x^2} dx = \int_1^2 x (x^2 - 0) dx = \int_1^2 x^3 dx$$

$$= \left( \frac{x^4}{4} \right)_1^2 = \frac{2^4}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{16}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{15}{4}$$

(10) (5) Evaluate  $\int_0^{2a} \int_0^x \int_y^x xyz \, dz \, dy \, dx$ .

Sol:  $\int_0^{2a} \int_0^x \int_y^x xyz \, dz \, dy \, dx = \int_0^{2a} \int_0^x xy \left( \frac{z^2}{2} \right)_y^x dy \, dx$

$$= \int_0^{2a} \int_0^x \frac{xy}{2} (x^2 - y^2) dy \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2a} \int_0^x x (yx^2 - y^3) dy \, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2a} x \left( \frac{y^2 x^2}{2} - \frac{y^4}{4} \right)_0^x dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2a} x \left( \frac{x^4}{2} - \frac{x^4}{4} \right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2a} x \left( \frac{2x^4 - x^4}{4} \right) dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2a} x \left( \frac{x^4}{4} \right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \int_0^{2a} x^5 dx = \frac{1}{8} \left( \frac{x^6}{6} \right)_0^{2a} = \frac{1}{48} (x^6)_0^{2a}$$

$$= \frac{1}{48} ((2a)^6 - 0) = \frac{64a^6}{48} = \frac{4}{3} a^6$$

- (10) (6) Find the limits of integration  $\iint_R f(x,y) dx dy$  where  $R$  is the triangle bounded by  $x=0, y=0, x+y=2$ .

Sol: Given  $x=0, y=0, x+y=2$

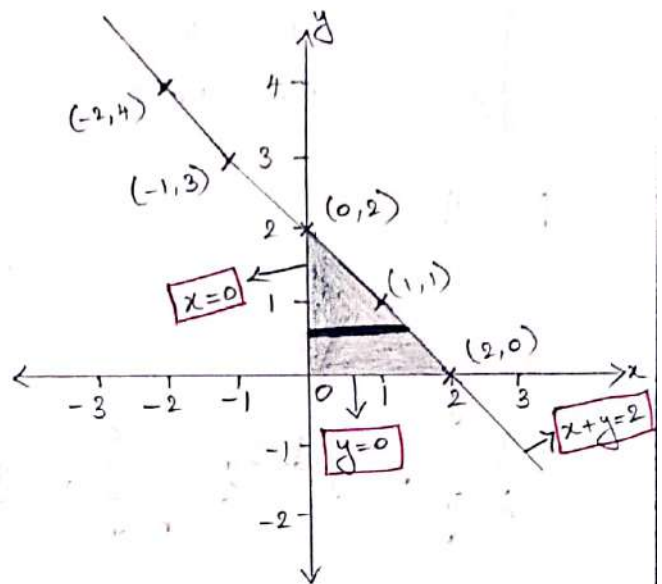
$$x+y=2 \Rightarrow y=2-x$$

$x:$	-2	-1	0	1	2
$y:$	4	3	2	1	0

From the graph, we get

$$x=0, x=2-y \text{ \& } y=0, y=2$$

$$\therefore \iint_R f(x,y) dx dy = \int_0^2 \int_0^{2-y} f(x,y) dx dy.$$



- (10) (7) Find the limits of integration in the double integral  $\iint_R f(x,y) dx dy$  where  $R$  is in the first quadrant & bounded  $x=1, y=0, y^2=4x$ .

Sol: Given  $x=1, y=0, y^2=4x$

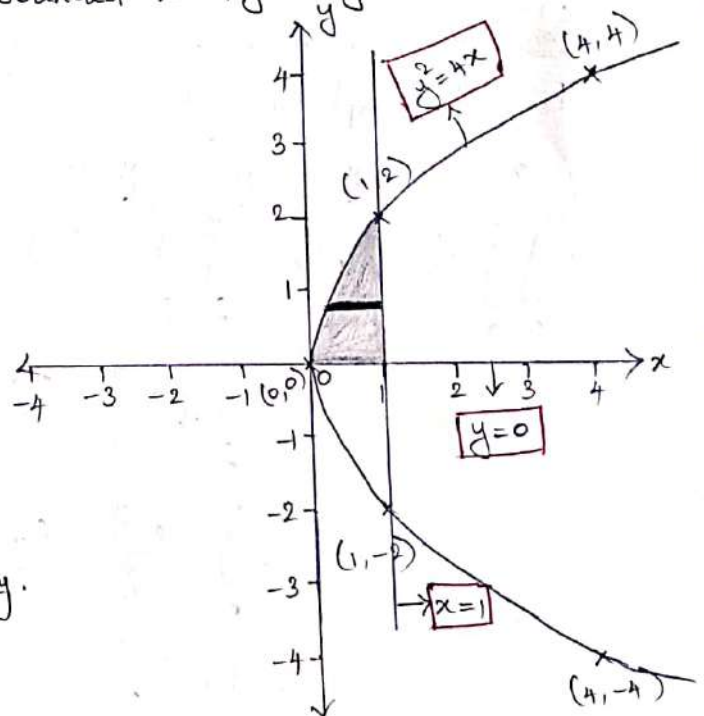
$$y^2=4x \Rightarrow y=\pm\sqrt{4x}=\pm 2\sqrt{x}$$

$x:$	0	1	4
$y:$	0	$\pm 2$	$\pm 4$

From the graph, we get

$$x=\frac{y^2}{4}, x=1 \text{ \& } y=0, y=2$$

$$\therefore \iint_R f(x,y) dx dy = \int_0^2 \int_{y^2/4}^1 f(x,y) dx dy.$$



Change the order of integration:

- (10) (8) Change the order of integration in  $\int_0^1 \int_{y^2}^y f(x,y) dx dy$ .

Sol: Given  $y=0, y=1, x=y^2 \text{ \& } x=y$ .

$$x=y$$

$x:$	-2	-1	0	1	2
$y:$	-2	-1	0	1	2



$$x = y^2 \rightarrow y = \pm \sqrt{x}$$

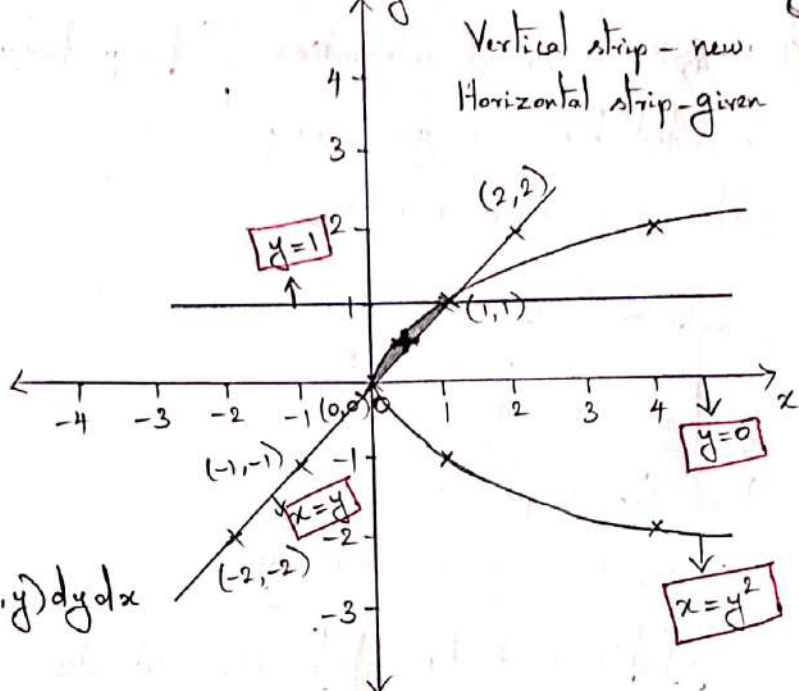
x	0	1	4
y	0	$\pm 1$	$\pm 2$

From the graph, we get

$$y = \sqrt{x}, \quad y = -x \quad \&$$

$$x = 0, \quad x = 1.$$

$$\therefore \int_0^1 \int_{y^2}^y f(x, y) dx dy = \int_0^1 \int_{\sqrt{x}}^x f(x, y) dy dx$$



Q9 Change the order of integration in  $\int_0^\infty \int_x^\infty \frac{e^{-y}}{y} dy dx$  & then evaluate it.

Sol: Given  $x = 0, x = \infty, y = x$  &  $y = \infty$ .

From the graph, we get

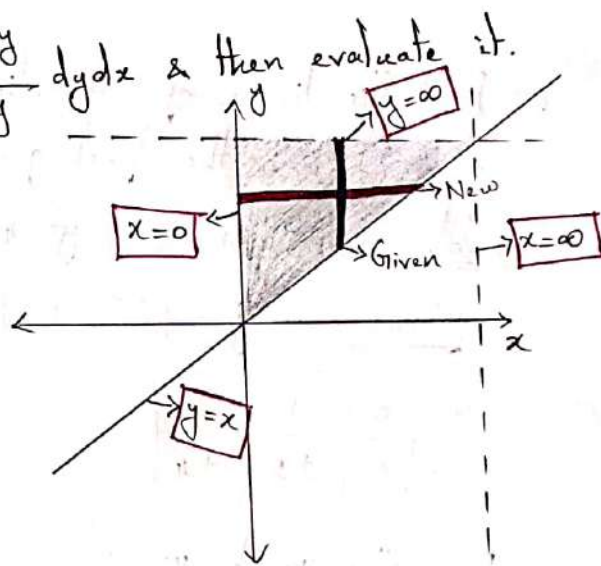
$$x = 0, \quad x = y \quad \& \quad y = 0, \quad y = \infty.$$

$$\therefore \int_0^\infty \int_x^\infty \frac{e^{-y}}{y} dy dx = \int_0^\infty \int_0^y \frac{e^{-y}}{y} dx dy$$

$$= \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{e^{-y}}{y} \right) (x)_0^y dy$$

$$= \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{e^{-y}}{y} \right) (y) dy = \int_0^\infty e^{-y} dy = \left( \frac{e^{-y}}{-1} \right)_0^\infty$$

$$= -(e^{-y})_0^\infty = -(e^{-\infty} - e^{-0}) = -(0 - 1) = 1$$

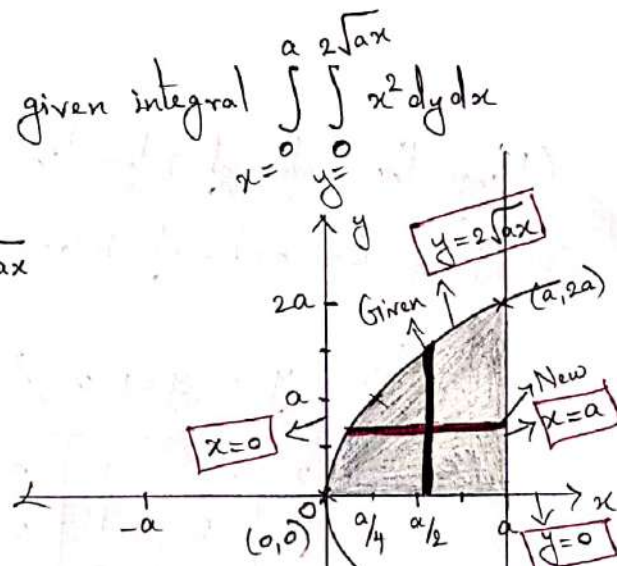


Q10 Change the order of integration for the given integral  $\int_0^a \int_0^{2\sqrt{ax}} x^2 dy dx$  & evaluate it.

Sol: Given  $x = 0, x = a, y = 0$  &  $y = 2\sqrt{ax}$

$$y = 2\sqrt{ax} \Rightarrow y^2 = 4ax \Rightarrow x = \frac{y^2}{4a}$$

x	0	a	$a/4$
y	0	2a	a





From the graph, we get

$$x = \frac{y^2}{4a}, \quad x=a \quad \& \quad y=0, \quad y=2a$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int_0^a \int_{\frac{y^2}{4a}}^{2\sqrt{ax}} x^2 dy dx &= \int_0^{2a} \int_{\frac{y^2}{4a}}^a x^2 dx dy \\ &= \int_0^{2a} \left( \frac{x^3}{3} \right)_{\frac{y^2}{4a}}^a dy = \frac{1}{3} \int_0^{2a} \left( a^3 - \left( \frac{y^2}{4a} \right)^3 \right) dy \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \int_0^{2a} \left( a^3 - \frac{y^6}{64a^3} \right) dy = \frac{1}{3} \left[ a^3 y - \frac{y^7}{7 \times 64 a^3} \right]_0^{2a} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \left[ a^3 (2a) - \frac{(2a)^7}{7 \times 64 a^3} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \left[ 2a^4 - \frac{2 \times 64 a^7}{7 \times 64 a^3} \right] = \frac{1}{3} \left[ 2a^4 - \frac{2a^4}{7} \right] \\ &= \frac{a^4}{3} \left( 2 - \frac{2}{7} \right) = \frac{a^4}{3} \left( \frac{14-2}{7} \right) = \frac{a^4}{3} \left( \frac{12}{7} \right) = \frac{4}{7} a^4 \end{aligned}$$

Q11) Change the order of integration for the given integral  $\int_{x=0}^a \int_{y=x/a}^{\sqrt{x/a}} (x^2 + y^2) dy dx$  & evaluate it.

Sol: Given  $x=0, x=a, y=\frac{x}{a}$  &  $y=\sqrt{\frac{x}{a}}$

$$y = \frac{x}{a}$$

x	0	a	2a	-a	-2a
y	0	1	2	-1	-2

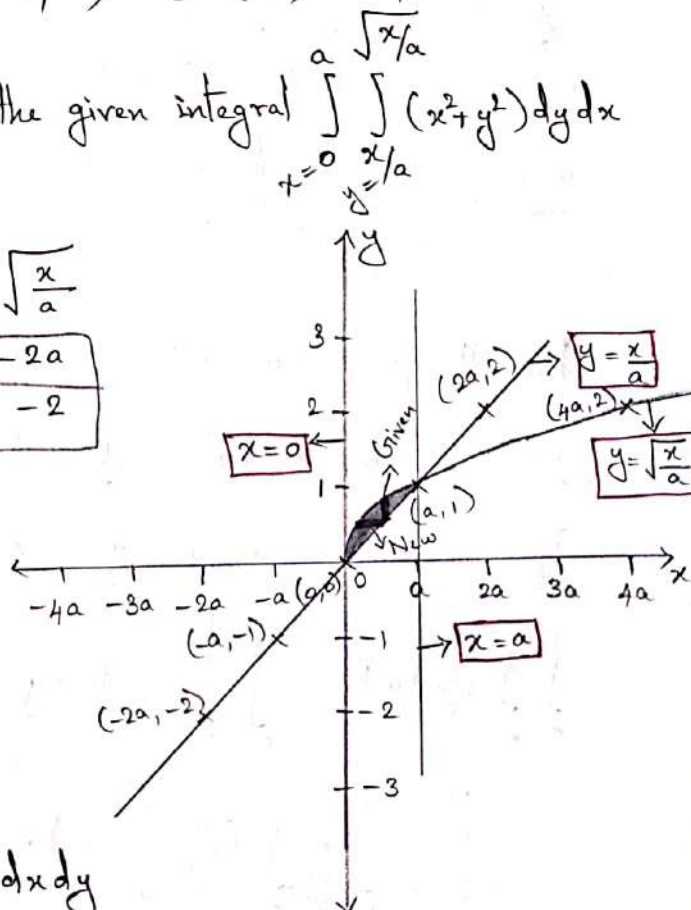
$$y = \sqrt{\frac{x}{a}}$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = \frac{x}{a}$$

From the graph, we have

$$y=0, y=1, x=ay^2 \quad \& \quad x=ay$$

$$\therefore \int_0^1 \int_{ay^2}^{ay} (x^2 + y^2) dx dy$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{x^3}{3} + xy^2 \right)_{ay^2}^{ay} dy \\
&= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{a^3 y^3}{3} + ay^2 - \frac{a^3 y^6}{3} - ay^2 y^2 \right) dy \\
&= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{a^3 y^3}{3} + ay^2 - \frac{a^3 y^6}{3} - ay^4 \right) dy \\
&= \left( \frac{a^3 y^4}{12} - \frac{ay^4}{4} - \frac{a^3 y^7}{21} - \frac{ay^5}{5} \right)_0^1 = \frac{a^3}{12} - \frac{a}{4} - \frac{a^3}{21} - \frac{a}{5} \\
&= a^3 \left( \frac{1}{12} - \frac{1}{21} \right) - a \left( \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} \right) = \frac{a^3}{28} - \frac{9a}{20} \\
&= \frac{a}{4} \left( \frac{a^2}{7} - \frac{9}{5} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

(12) Change the order of integration & hence evaluate  $\int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^{2-x} xy dy dx$ .

Sol:

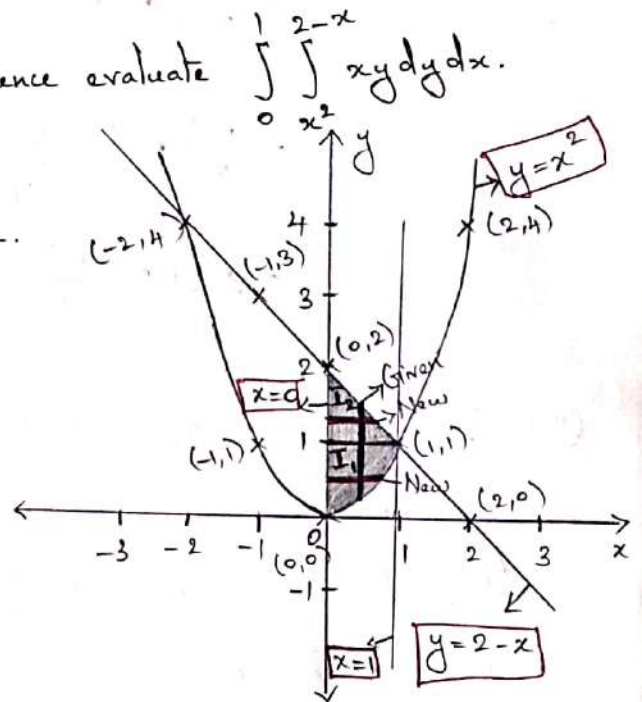
Given  $x=0$ ,  $x=1$ ,  $y=x^2$  &  $y=2-x$ .

$y=x^2$

x	-2	-1	0	1	2
y	4	1	0	1	4

$y=2-x$

x	-2	-1	0	1	2
y	4	3	2	1	0



From the graph, we get

$I_1$ :  $x=0$ ,  $x=\sqrt{y}$ ,  $y=0$  &  $y=1$

$I_2$ :  $x=0$ ,  $x=2-y$ ,  $y=1$  &  $y=2$

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^{2-x} xy dy dx &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{y}} xy dx dy + \int_1^2 \int_0^{2-y} xy dx dy \\
&= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{x^2}{2} \right)_0^{\sqrt{y}} y dy + \int_1^2 \left( \frac{x^2}{2} \right)_0^{2-y} y dy
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_0^1 \frac{y}{2} y dy + \int_1^2 \left( \frac{2-y}{2} \right)^2 y dy \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 y^2 dy + \frac{1}{2} \int_1^2 (4 + y^2 - 4y) y dy \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{y^3}{3} \right)_0^1 + \frac{1}{2} \int_1^2 (4y + y^3 - 4y^2) dy \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{3} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{4y^2}{2} + \frac{y^4}{4} - \frac{4y^3}{3} \right]_1^2 \\
&= \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{16}{2} + \frac{16}{4} - \frac{32}{3} - \left( \frac{4}{2} + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{4}{3} \right) \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{2} \left[ 8 + 4 - \frac{32}{3} - 2 - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{4}{3} \right] = \frac{3}{8}
\end{aligned}$$

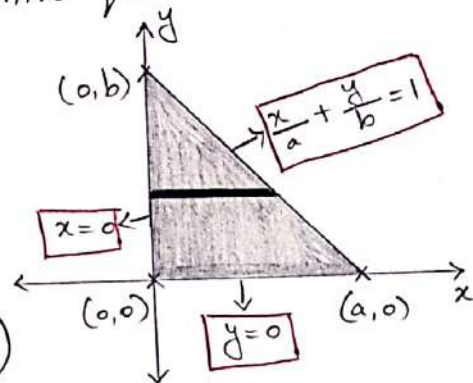
(13) Evaluate  $\iint xy dx dy$  over the region in the positive quadrant bounded by  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1$ .

Sol: Given  $x=0, y=0, \frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1$ .

From the graph, we get

$$x=0, \frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1 \Rightarrow \frac{x}{a} = 1 - \frac{y}{b} \Rightarrow x = a \left( 1 - \frac{y}{b} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x=0, x = a \left( 1 - \frac{y}{b} \right)$$



$$\begin{aligned}
\therefore \int_0^b \int_0^{a(1-\frac{y}{b})} xy dx dy &= \int_0^b \left( \frac{x^2}{2} \right)_0^{a(1-\frac{y}{b})} y dy \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^b a^2 \left( 1 - \frac{y}{b} \right)^2 y dy = \frac{a^2}{2} \int_0^b \left( 1 + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - \frac{2y}{b} \right) y dy \\
&= \frac{a^2}{2} \left[ y + \frac{y^3}{b^2} - \frac{2y^2}{b} \right]_0^b \\
&= \frac{a^2}{2} \left[ \frac{y^2}{2} + \frac{y^4}{4b^2} - \frac{2y^3}{3b} \right]_0^b = \frac{a^2}{2} \left[ \frac{b^2}{2} + \frac{b^4}{4b^2} - \frac{2b^3}{3b} \right] \\
&= \frac{a^2}{2} \left[ \frac{b^2}{2} + \frac{b^2}{4} - \frac{2b^2}{3} \right] = \frac{a^2 b^2}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{2}{3} \right) = \frac{a^2 b^2}{24}
\end{aligned}$$



- 10 (14) Using double integral, find the area bounded by  $y=x$  &  $y=x^2$ .

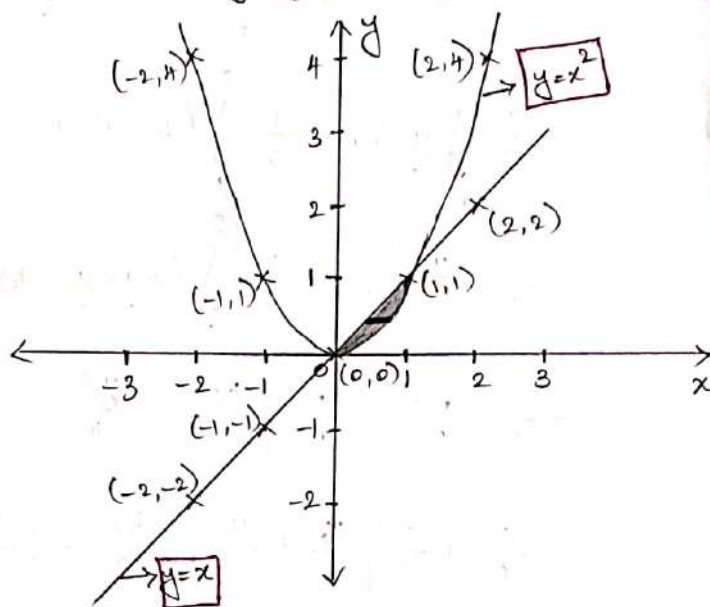
Sol: Given  $y=x$  &  $y=x^2$ .

$y=x$

$x$	-2	-1	0	1	2
$y$	-2	-1	0	1	2

$y=x^2$

$x$	-2	-1	0	1	2
$y$	4	1	0	1	4



From the graph, we get

$$y=x, y=x^2, x=0 \text{ \& } x=1$$

$$\int_0^1 \int_x^{x^2} dy dx = \int_0^1 (y)_x^{x^2} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 (x^2 - x) dx = \left( \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^2}{2} \right)_0^1 = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{1}{6}$$

Hence the required area is  $\frac{1}{6}$ .

- 10 (15) Evaluate  $\iint xy(x+y) dx dy$  over the area between  $y=x^2$  &  $y=x$ .

Sol: By using Problem no. (14), we have  $y=x^2, y=x, x=0$  &  $x=1$ .

$$\int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x xy(x+y) dy dx = \int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^x x(xy+y^2) dy dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 x \left( x \frac{y^2}{2} + \frac{y^3}{3} \right)_{x^2}^x dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 x \left( \frac{x^3}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^5}{2} - \frac{x^6}{3} \right) dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 x \left( \frac{5x^3}{6} - \frac{x^5}{2} - \frac{x^6}{3} \right) dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 \left( \frac{5x^4}{6} - \frac{x^6}{2} - \frac{x^7}{3} \right) dx$$

$$= \left( \frac{5x^5}{30} - \frac{x^7}{14} - \frac{x^8}{24} \right)_0^1 = \frac{5}{30} - \frac{1}{14} - \frac{1}{24}$$

$$= \frac{3}{56}$$